Carlos Alberto Lopes Florindo
Mestre

Molecular epidemiology and virulence factors in *Streptococcus agalactiae*

Dissertação para obtenção do Grau de Doutor em Biologia

Orientadora: Doutora Maria José Borrego, Investigadora Auxiliar,
Departamento de Doenças Infecciosas,
Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge
Co-orientadoras: Prof. Doutora Barbara Spellerberg, Professora Associada, Institute of Medical Microbiology and Hygiene, University of Ulm
Prof. Doutora Ilda Santos-Sanches, Professor Associada,
Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia,
Universidade Nova de Lisboa

Júri:

Presidente: Prof. Doutora Ana Isabel Nobre Martins Aguiar Oliveira Ricardo
Arguentes: Prof. Doutora Maria Aida Costa Silva Conceição Duarte
Prof. Doutora Maria de Fátima Carvalho Serrano

Vogais: Prof. Doutora Barbara Spellerberg
Prof. Ana Madalena Peres Drummond Ludovice Mendes Gomes
Doutora Maria José Gonçalves Gaspar Borrego
Doutor João Paulo dos Santos Gomes

FACULDADE DE CIÊNCIAS E TECNOLOGIA
UNIVERSIDADE NOVA DE LISBOA

Setembro de 2014

Carlos Alberto Lopes Florindo

Mestre

Molecular epidemiology and virulence factors in *Streptococcus agalactiae*

ISBN: 978-989-20-5012

Acknowledgements

I am very grateful to Dr. Maria José Borrego, PhD, Head of the National Reference Laboratory for Sexually Transmitted Infections, Department of Infectious Diseases at Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge (INSA), my supervisor, for accepting me in her laboratory, for her constant availability, interest, encouragement and unconditional support in the last 12 years, in particular for her supervision of experiments and her help in the elaboration of the PhD dissertation, papers and projects.

I am particularly grateful to Professor Barbara Spellerberg, PhD, Head of the Streptococci Laboratory, Institute of Medical Microbiology and Hygiene, Faculty of Medicine, University of Ulm, my supervisor, for accepting being my co-supervisor, for believing in my personal and work capacities and for giving me the opportunity to perform the PhD. I am grateful for the supervision and support, for the enthusiastic scientific talks, critical reviews, and for the continuous motivation and friendship. It has been an honor to be her PhD student.

I am very grateful to Professor Ilda Santos-Sanches, PhD, Associate Professor of the Department of Life Sciences at Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia, Universidade Nova de Lisboa (FCT/UNL) and Head of the Laboratory "Molecular Characterization of Pathogenic Bacteria: beta-hemolytic streptococci in carriage and disease" – Centro de Recursos Microbiológicos (CREM) – FCT/UNL, my co-supervisor, for accepting me in her laboratory, for her availability, for the scientific supervision and discussions, and critical review of the PhD dissertation, papers and projects.

I am grateful to Professor Isabel de Sá Nogueira, PhD, Coordinator of the PhD program in Biology of FCT/UNL for the availability and leadership, for monitoring my PhD annual reports and for the scientific questions during PhD seminars.

To my PhD Committee members for their continued support and encouragement: João Paulo Gomes, PhD, from INSA, my colleague and friend with whom I began this journey through the scientific research, for his inspiration, leadership, brilliant ideas, scientific explanations, technical support and critical review of the PhD dissertation, papers and projects; Professor Ana Madalena Ludovice, Assistant Professor of the Department of Life Sciences at Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia, Universidade Nova de Lisboa (FCT/UNL) for the availability, scientific discussions and helpful suggestions.

To the Institutions that contributed for the PhD work by providing excellent research facilities and a great scientific community: INSA, CREM-FCT/UNL and University of Ulm.

To all obstetricians and members of the Group for the Prevention of Neonatal GBS Infection involved in the PhD studies for providing clinical *S. agalactiae* strains or swabs, especially to Dr. Jorge Lima from Hospital CUF Descobertas for his important contributions, clinical discussions, and persuasive power to not let me give up.

To Vitor Borges from INSA, my colleague and friend, for his important contributions regarding real-time PCR and bioinformatic analyses, for his professionalism, contagious enthusiasm, brilliant ideas, encouragement in the most stressful moments, and for scientific and personal discussions.

Acknowledgements

To Dr. Márcia Rato from whom I learned a bit more about the streptococcal world.

To my lab colleagues at INSA, in particular Sílvia Viegas, Albertina Paulino, Arminda Louro, and Alexandra Nunes for all their technical support and friendship. To Inês Silvestre and Vera Damião for the important contribution to this work during her Master's Theses.

To Dr. Ger van Zandbergen, from Paul-Erlich Institut, Germany for believing in my work since the first moments in 2008, for his collaboration in immune assays, scientific talks, and for fantastic hospitality during my stays in Ulm.

To Stefanie Mauerer, Julia Dick, Ulrike Simnacher, Corinna Foddis, Anubha Sagar, Daniela Asam, and Moad Hay from the University of Ulm for all technical support and good moments during my stays in Ulm.

To Professor Rogério Tenreiro, Dr. Tânia Tenreiro, and Dr. Lélia Chambel from Instituto de Ciência Aplicada e Tecnologia (ICAT), Faculdade de Ciências, Universidade de Lisboa, for allowing the use of the fluorometer applied on DNase quantitative assays and for the support with the Bionumerics software.

To Professor Cristina Lobo Vilela and Dr. Maria Manuela Oliveira from the Laboratory of Microbiology at Centro de Investigação Interdisciplinar em Sanidade Animal (CIISA), Faculdade de Medicina Veterinária, Universidade Técnica de Lisboa (FMV/UTL), for providing clinical strains of *S. agalactiae* isolated from bovines and for allowing the preliminary experiments regarding the biofilm production.

To Professor Filomena Martins-Pereira, Dr. Rita Castro and Catarina Farinha for their collaboration in providing clinical strains and epidemiological data.

To Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia and to German Embassy in Lisbon for the financial support of this PhD Project (SFRH/BD/48231/2008; PTDC/SAU-MII/105114/2008 and DAAD scholarship/2010) and to the participation in scientific meetings where I had the opportunity to present our work and to share scientific information with other researchers.

Lastly, I would like to thank my wife Inês and my daughters Maria Clara and Catarina (born during the PhD work) for all their love, smiles, encouragement and faithful support in all my pursuits. Without each of you, I'd be nowhere near the person I am. To them I dedicate this Thesis.

The impossible seduces…

Streptococcus agalactiae (estreptococos do grupo B), bactéria comensal dos tratos genito-urinário e gastrointestinal animal e humano, é um agente patogénico oportunista que constitui uma das principais causas de pneumonia, septicemia e meningite em recém-nascidos humanos e uma doença infeciosa emergente em adultos. A administração de profilaxia antimicrobiana intraparto a mulheres grávidas colonizadas por *S. agalactiae* resultou num declínio acentuado da transmissão vertical e, por conseguinte das infeções de início precoce nos recém-nascidos, mas sem efeito na frequência de infeções por *S. agalactiae* de início tardio, cuja origem das estirpes ainda não está esclarecida. A infeção por *S. agalactiae* é um processo complexo que envolve a adaptação deste agente patogénico a diferentes nichos do hospedeiro e inúmeros fatores de virulência.

Com o objetivo de estudar a estrutura populacional e a diversidade genética de grupos distintos de estirpes de *S. agalactiae* (total, N = 1141): estirpes clínicas de colonização (N = 953) e de infeção (N = 188), de origem humana (N = 1081) e bovina (N = 60), isoladas em Portugal, Alemanha e Angola entre os anos 2001 e 2012, foram utilizadas várias técnicas de tipificação, nomeadamente a serotipagem e a genotipagem capsulares, testes de susceptibilidade a antibióticos, eletroforese em gel de campo pulsado (PFGE), *multilocus sequencing typing* (MLST) e *multilocus variable number tandem repeat analysis* (MLVA). Uma análise molecular mais aprofundada incluiu a determinação de perfis de proteínas de superfície (Alp, BibA, FbsB e Sip) de *S. agalactiae* implicadas na virulência e a deteção dos elementos genéticos móveis GBSi1 e IS*1548* na região intergénica *scpB-lmB*. Esta caracterização molecular e fenotípica permitiu selecionar estirpes de *S. agalactie* pertencentes às principais linhagens genéticas para estudar a atividade das DNases, que constituiu o segundo objetivo deste trabalho. Dada a importância das nucleases de origem estreptocócica na evasão ao sistema imunitário do hospedeiro, foram realizados ensaios qualitativos e quantitativos para avaliar a produção das DNases e respetivas implicações sobre as *neutrophil extracellular traps*. Foram também realizados estudos para a identificação de genes que codificam para DNases extracelulares e para a compreensão do seu papel biológico através da interação entre *S. agalactiae* e granulócitos de origem humana.

Os serótipos capsulares Ia, II, III e V foram os mais frequentes entre as estirpes de *S. agalactiae* de colonização isoladas em mulheres em idade fértil na região de Lisboa e Vale do Tejo (2005-2012); a análise de tendências em séries temporais revelou alterações na distribuição capsular, as quais poderão ter influência no desenvolvimento de vacinas baseadas no antigénio polissacarídico. De facto, a frequência de estirpes do serótipo IV, raras a nível mundial, aumentou 20 vezes entre 2006 (1%) e 2012 (20%). A nova associação do serótipo IV com o complexo clonal 17 (associado à hipervirulência) e a sua proporção entre as estirpes resistentes aos macrólidos poderá constituir uma ameaça para a saúde pública.

A pesquisa de estirpes mutantes em *S. agalactie* com DNases de reduzida atividade permitiu identificar dois genes que codificam DNases, *sak_0220* e *sak_0814*. A construção de

estirpes mutantes para os genes das DNases identificados e a sua análise transcriptómica durante o ciclo de crescimento de *S. agalactiae* revelaram que Sak_0814 é, até à data, a principal nuclease de *S. agalactiae*. Ensaios de infeção *in vitro* revelaram que a produção de nucleases é um fator determinante na sobrevivência de *S. agalactiae* no sangue humano, sugerindo o seu envolvimento na fuga ao sistema imunitário do hospedeiro. A determinação qualitativa e quantitativa da atividade das DNases em estirpes clínicas de *S. agalactiae* revelaram que a totalidade das estirpes de origem bovina e a maioria das estirpes de origem humana apresentaram produção de DNases extracelulares; com base em dados genómicos e de expressão génica, foi possível estabelecer uma associação estatisticamente significativa entre a não produção de DNases e a linhagem genética CC19.

Globalmente, os resultados apresentados nesta Tese contribuem para um maior conhecimento sobre a diversidade fenotípica e genética das estirpes de *S. agalactiae*, clarificam (parcialmente) a base genética da produção de DNases em *S. agalactiae*, realçando a sua função biológica na patogénese e permitindo uma correlação entre a atividade das DNases e duas variáveis epidemiológicas: linhagem MLST e origem clínica. Os mecanismos responsáveis pela resistência bacteriana à imunidade inata poderão constituir uma nova linha de investigação, fundamental para a intervenção terapêutica baseada na desativação de fatores de virulência específicos, como as DNases, tornando o agente patogénico vulnerável à ação do sistema imunitário do hospedeiro.

Palavras-chave: *Streptococcus agalactiae*, epidemiologia molecular, linhagens genéticas, resistência aos antibióticos, fatores de virulência, DNases extracelulares, imunidade inata

Streptococcus agalactiae (Group B *Streptococcus*), a commensal bacterium of the animal and human genitourinary and gastrointestinal tracts, is an opportunistic pathogen and one of the leading causes of pneumonia, sepsis and meningitis in human newborns, and an emerging infectious disease among adults. The implementation of intrapartum antimicrobial prophylaxis to pregnant women colonized with *S. agalactiae* led to a sharp decline of the vertical transmission, and consequently in the early-onset *S. agalactiae* disease, but did not affect the frequency of the late-onset *S. agalactiae* disease for which the source of infection remains unclear. *S. agalactiae* infection is a complex process that involves numerous virulence factors, resulting in the adaptation of this pathogen to different host environments.

To study the population structure and the genetic diversity of distinct groups of *S. agalactiae* strains (total, N = 1141): colonizing (N = 953) and invasive (N = 188) clinical strains of human (N = 1081) and bovine (N = 60) origin isolated in Portugal, Germany and Angola between 2001 and 2012, several typing techniques were used, namely capsular serotyping and genotyping, antibiotic susceptibility testing, pulsed-field gel electrophoresis (PFGE), multilocus sequence typing (MLST) and multilocus variable number tandem repeat analysis (MLVA). Further molecular analysis included the surface protein gene profiling of known *S. agalactiae* surface proteins (Alp, BibA, FbsB, Sip) with a recognized role in virulence, and the detection of the mobile genetic elements GBSi1 and IS*1548* within the *scpB-lmb* intergenic region. This molecular and phenotypic characterization allowed the selection of *S. agalactiae* strains belonging to the major genetic lineages to study the DNase activity, the second major goal of this work. Considering the importance of streptococcal nucleases on the evasion from the host immune system, in particular from neutrophil extracellular traps, qualitative and quantitative DNase assays were performed. In addition, the identification of genes encoding extracellular DNAses was done to understand their biological role in the interaction between *S. agalactiae* and human granulocytes.

Capsular serotypes Ia, II, III, and V were the most common among the colonizing *S. agalactiae* strains recovered from women of child bearing age in the Lisbon and Tagus Valley region (2005-2012); temporal trend analysis evidenced changes in the capsular distribution, which may impact in the development of a polysaccharide vaccine. In fact, the frequency of serotype IV strains, rare worldwide, increased 20-fold between 2006 (1%) and 2012 (20%). The novel association of serotype IV with the clonal complex (CC) 17 (associated to hypervirulence) and its considerable proportion among macrolide resistant strains may represent a threat to public health in a near future.

The screening of *S. agalactiae* mutants displaying a diminished DNases activity allowed the identification of two DNase encoding genes, *sak_0220* and *sak_0814*. The construction of mutant strains for both DNases genes and their transcriptomic analysis during the growth cycle of *S. agalactiae* evidenced Sak_0814 as, so far, the major nuclease of *S. agalactiae*. *In vitro* infection experiments revealed that the nuclease production represents a major determinant for the survival

of *S. agalactiae* in human blood, suggesting their involvement in the escape mechanisms from the host immune system. Qualitative and quantitative DNase assays among clinical strains of *S. agalactiae* revealed that 100% of the bovine and the majority of human *S. agalactiae* strains produced extracellular DNases; a statistically significant association could be established between DNase non-production and the CC19 genetic lineage, which was supported by genomic and transcriptomic data.

Globally, this Thesis contributes to a better knowledge on the phenotypic and genetic diversity of the circulating *S. agalactiae* strains, clarifies (in part) the genetic basis of nuclease production in *S. agalactiae*, highlighting their biological role in pathogenesis and correlating the DNase activity with two epidemiological variables: MLST lineage and clinical origin. The understanding of the mechanisms underlying the bacterial innate immune resistance open research frontiers regarding therapeutic interventions geared for disabling specific virulence factors such as DNases, that should make the pathogen prone to host innate immune clearance.

Keywords: *Streptococcus agalactiae*, molecular epidemiology, genetic lineages, antibiotic resistance, virulence factors, extracellular DNases, innate immunity

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements iii

Resumo v

Abstract vii

Table of Contents ix

Figure Index xii

Table Index xiii

Abbreviations xiv

Thesis Outline xvi

1. Chapter I: General Introduction **1**

1.1 The genus *Streptococcus* 2

1.2 *Streptococcus agalactiae* 4

1.2.1 The organism: historical and morphologic aspects 4

1.2.2 Clinical relevance and treatment 6

1.2.3 Molecular epidemiology 10

1.2.4 Genomics 15

1.2.5 Pathogenesis 18

1.2.6 Extracellular DNases 21

1.3 Objectives 23

2. Chapter II: Accuracy of prenatal culture in predicting intrapartum group B *Streptococcus* colonization status **24**

2.1 Introduction 26

2.2 Methods 26

2.3 Results 28

2.4 Discussion 28

3. Chapter III: Molecular characterization and antimicrobial susceptibility profiles in *S. agalactiae* colonizing strains; association of erythromycin resistance with subtype III-1 genetic clone family **31**

3.1 Introduction 33
3.2 Materials and Methods 33
3.3 Results 36
3.4 Discussion 38
3.5 Acknowledgments and transparency declaration 40

4. Chapter IV: Epidemiological surveillance of colonizing group B *Streptococcus* epidemiology in the Lisbon and Tagus valley regions, Portugal (2005-2012): emergence of a new epidemic type IV/clonal complex 17 clone **41**
4.1 Introduction 43
4.2 Materials and Methods 44
4.3 Results 45
4.4 Discussion 48
4.5 Members of the Group for the prevention of Neonatal GBS infection 50
4.6 Acknowledgements and transparency declaration 50

5. Chapter V: Molecular epidemiology of group B streptococcal meningitis in children beyond the neonatal period from Angola **51**
5.1 Introduction 53
5.2 Methods 54
5.3 Results and Discussion 55
5.4 Ackowledgements and transparency declaration 59

6. Chapter VI: Selection of reference genes for real time expression studies in *S. agalactiae* **60**
6.1 Introduction 62
6.2 Methods 63
6.3 Results 67
6.4 Discussion 72
6.5 Acknowledgements 73

7. Chapter VII: Nuclease production represents a major determinant for survival of *S. agalactiae* in human blood **74**

7.1 Introduction 76

7.2 Materials and Methods 77

7.3 Results 83

7.4 Discussion 91

7.5 Acknowledgements and transparency declaration 93

8. Chapter VIII: Evaluation of the DNase activity in clinical strains of *S. agalactiae* of human and bovine origin **94**

8.1 Introduction 96

8.2 Material and Methods 97

8.3 Results 102

8.4 Discussion 107

9. Chapter IX: Concluding Remarks **110**

9.1 Insights into the carrier state 111

9.2 Molecular epidemiology and antibiotic resistance 112

9.3 Study of extracellular DNases 114

9.4 Future Perspectives 116

References **118**

Annex 143

1.1 Phylogenetic tree of 25 streptococcal species based on 16S rRNA gene sequences 3
1.2 Scheme of the cell wall structure of *S. agalactiae* 5
1.3 MLST/eBurst diagram showing genetic relationships between human *S. agalactiae* clinical strains 13
1.4 Neutrophil extracellular traps associated to bacteria; electron microscopy 22
3.1 eBurst diagram of genetic lineages among erythromycin-resistant *S. agalactiae* strains belonging to subtype III-1 38
4.1 Serotype distribution among *S. agalactiae* colonizing strains (n=953) from women of reproductive age, Lisbon and Tagus valley (2005-2012) 46
4.2 Serotype distribution among *S. agalactiae* strains resistant to erythromycin and clindamycin, Lisbon and Tagus valley (2005-2012) 47
5.1 Genetic characteristics of 21 invasive *S. agalactiae* strains from Angola 56
6.1 Growth curves of three *S. agalactiae* prototype strains at 37°C and 40°C 64
6.2 Expression stability of 10 candidate reference genes of O90R, NEM316 and 2603V/R during 5 time-points of growth 69
6.3 Expression stability of 10 candidate reference genes of O90R, NEM3[illegible] 2603V/R during the logarithmic growth phase 70
7.1 Sequantitative DNase assay by using gel electrophoresis 83
7.2 DNase activity of recombinant DNAse proteins (Sak_0220 and Sak_0814) 84
7.3 *S. agalactiae* DNAse mutants on DNA methyl green agar plates 85
7.4 *S. agalactiae* double DNAse mutant on DNA methyl green agar plates 86
7.5 Plylogenetic analysis of *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* of 10 *S. agalactiae* strains 87
7.6 Western blot of recombinant Sak_0220 of *S. agalactiae* 88
7.7 Expression analysis of *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* by FACS 89
7.8 Growth curves of *S. agalactiae* strains (wild type and DNAse mutants) 90
7.9 Infection experiments between *S. agalactiae* and human granulocytes 91
8.1 Algorithm for the evaluation of DNase activity among *S. agalactiae* strains 98
8.2 Semiquantitative DNase assay in gel electrophoresis (NEM316 *vs* CC19 strain) 104
8.3 DNase activity displayed by *S. agalactiae* strains over time (1h, 2h, 4h, 17h) 105
8.4 Expression of *sak_0814* of NEM316 and 2603V/R strains during Log phase 107
8.5 Expression of *sak_0220* of NEM316 and 2603V/R strains during Log phase 107

3.1 Primers for PCR and sequencing used in the study presented in chapter III 35

3.2 Antibiotic resistance and molecular typing of colonizing *S. agalactiae* strains 37

6.1 Top five stable genes at 37°C for kPCR normalization by using geNORM and NormFinder bioinformatic tools 71

6.2 Top five stable genes at 40°C for kPCR normalization by using geNORM and NormFinder bioinformatic tools 71

7.1 Bacterial strains and plasmids used in the study of chapter VII 78

7.2 Oligonucleotide primers used in the study of chapter VII 79

8.1 Collection of *S. agalactiae* strains used in the study of chapter VIII 98

8.2 DNase activity among *S. agalactiae* strains of human origin, from colonization or infection 102

A.1 Primers for qRT-PCR analysis of 10 candidate reference genes (chapter VI) 144

Alp	Alpha-like protein
ATCC	American Type Culture Collection
BibA	Group B *Streptococcus* immunogenic bacterial adhesin
BLAST	Basic local alignment search tool
bp	Base pair
°C	Celsius degrees
CAMP	Christie Atkins Munch-Petersen
CC	Clonal complex
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
cDNA	Complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CFU	Colony forming units
CLSI	Clinical and laboratory standards institute
$cMLS_B$	Constitutive resistance to macrolides, lincosamides and streptogramins B
CPS	Capsular polysaccharide
CREM	Centro de Recursos Microbiológicos
Ct	Threshold cycle
Da	Dalton
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
DNase	Deoxyribonuclease
dNTP's	Deoxynucleotide triphosphate
DLV	Double-locus variant
EDTA	Ethylenediamine tetra acetic acid
EGFP	Enhanced green fluorescent protein
EOD	Early-onset disease
erm	Erythromycin resistance methylase genes
fbsB	fibrinogen-binding protein B gene
FACS	Fluorescence-activated cell sorting
FCT/MEC	Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia, Ministério da Educação e Ciência
FCT/UNL	Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia, Universidade Nova de Lisboa
GAS	Group A *Streptococcus* (*S. pyogenes*)
GBS	Group B *Streptococcus* (*S. agalactiae*)
h	Hours
IAP	Intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis
ICE	Integrative conjugative elements
ICAT	Instituto de Ciência Aplicada e Tecnologia, Universidade de Lisboa
IL	Interleukin
$iMLS_B$	Inducible resistance to macrolides, lincosamides and streptogramins B
INSA	Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge
IPTG	Isopropyl ß-D-1-thiogalactopyranoside
IR	Inverted repeat
IS	Insertion sequence
LGT	Lateral gene transfer
lmb	Laminin-binding protein gene
LOD	Late-onset disease
LPS	Lipopolysaccharide
M	*mefA* -encoded efflux pump phenotype

Mb	Mega base-pair
mef	Efflux-mediated macrolide resistant genes
MEGA	Molecular evolutionary genetics analysis, software
$MgCl_2$	Magnesium chloride
MGE	Mobile genetic element
MIC	Minimum inhibitory concentration
min	Minutes
MLST	Multilocus sequence typing
MLVA	Multilocus variable-number tandem repeat analysis
MOI	Multiplicity of infection
mRNA	Messenger RNA
N	Number
NaCl	Sodium chloride
NET	Neutrophil extracellular trap
NT	Nontypeable
OD	Optical density
ORF	Open reading frame
PAI	Pathogenicity island
PBP	Penicillin-binding protein
PBS	Phosphate-buffered saline
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PFGE	Pulsed-field gel electrophoresis
PI	Pilus island
PMA	phorbol 13-myristate 12-acetate
PPV	Positive predictive value
qRT-PCR	Quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
RNAse	Ribonuclease
rRNA	Ribosomal ribonucleic acid
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
RT-PCR	Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction
s	Second
scpB	C5 peptidase gene
SDS-PAGE	Sodium dodecyl sulfate - polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
sip	surface immunogenic protein gene
SLV	Single locus variant
ST	Sequence type
TBE	Tris-borate EDTA buffer
TE	Tris-EDTA buffer
tRNA	Transfer RNA
TSA	Tryptone soya agar
UPGMA	Unweighted pair group method with arithmetic mean
WHO	World Health Organization

This doctoral dissertation is based on seven manuscripts (mentioned below). Five manuscripts have been published in international peer reviewed journals and the other two are in final preparation for submission.

The chapter presentation order of this PhD dissertation does not necessarily reflect a chronological order, as some of the tasks/studies were done simultaneously, where the results obtained during one task/study influenced the progress of the other and *vice-versa*. Also, the time between the submission of an article and its publication date largely depends on the journal, and on the necessary revisions. According to this, we have presented the chapters in agreement with the objectives that were defined for this doctoral project.

Chapter I – consists of a general introduction, presenting the state of the art of some biological aspects of *S. agalactiae*, contextualizing the problems addressed in the Thesis, by briefly reviewing essential aspects of *S. agalactiae* colonization and infection, as well as the preventive strategies. The contribution of virulence factors and antimicrobial resistance for *S. agalactiae* epidemiology, the importance of surveillance and characterization of clinical strains, the major findings during recent years on the structure of the *S. agalactiae* population, and the putative role of extracellular DNases in pathogenesis are also reviewed in this chapter. Here were introduced and described the main objectives of this PhD work.

Chapter II – Florindo, C., Damião, V., Lima, J., Nogueira, I., Rocha, I., Caetano, P., Ribeiro, L., Viegas, S., Gomes, J.P., & Borrego, M.J. (2014). Accuracy of prenatal culture in predicting intrapartum group B *Streptococcus* colonization status. *The Journal of Maternal-Fetal and Neonatal Medicine* 27, 640-642.

Chapter III – Florindo, C., Viegas, S., Paulino, A., Rodrigues, E., Gomes, J.P. & Borrego, M.J. (2010). Molecular characterization and antimicrobial susceptibility profiles in *Streptococcus agalactiae* colonizing strains: association of erythromycin resistance with subtype III-1 genetic clone family. *Clinical Microbiology and Infection* 16, 1458-1463.

Chapter IV – Florindo, C., Damião, V., Silvestre, I., Farinha, C., Rodrigues, F., Nogueira, F., Martins-Nogueira, F., Castro, R., Borrego, M.J., Santos-Sanches, I. & Group for the Prevention of Neonatal GBS Infection. (2014). Recent trends in colonizing group B *Streptococcus* epidemiology in Portugal (2005-2012): emergence of a new epidemic type IV/CC17 clone. *Eurosurveillance* 19, pII=20825.

Chapter V – Florindo, C., Gomes, J.P., Rato, M.G., Bernardino, L., Spellerberg, B., Santos-Sanches, I. & Borrego, M.J. (2011). Molecular epidemiology of group B streptococcal meningitis in children beyond the neonatal period from Angola. *Journal of Medical Microbiology* 60, 1276-80.

Chapter VI – Florindo, C., Ferreira, R., Borges, V., Spellerberg, B., Gomes, J.P. & Borrego, M.J. (2012). Selection of reference genes for real-time expression studies in *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *Journal of Microbiological Methods* 90, 220-227.

Chapter VII – Dick, J., **Florindo, C.**, Renger, N., Mauerer, S., Ferrieri, P., Borrego, M.J., van Zandbergen, G. & Spellerberg, B. Nuclease production represents a major determinant for survival of *Streptococcus agalactiae* in human blood (*manuscript in final preparation*).

Chapter VIII – Florindo, C., Damião, V., Gomes, J.P., Nunes, B., Santos-Sanches, I., Borrego, M.J. & Spellerberg, B. Evaluation of the DNase activity in clinical strains of *Streptococcus agalactiae* of human and bovine origin (*manuscript in preparation*).

Chapter IX - presents an integrated discussion of the major findings of the Thesis, highlighting unsolved questions that could be addressed in the future follow-up of these investigations.

Chapter I

General Introduction

1. General Introduction

1.1 The genus *Streptococcus*

The genus *Streptococcus* belongs to the class Bacilli and the order Lactobacillales.The group is large and comprises numerous clinically significant species which are responsible for a wide variety of infections in human and animals (Nobbs *et al.,* 2009). Structurally, these microorganisms are spherical Gram-positive, catalase negative cocci, non-motile, non-spore forming, which often form chains of two or more cells with 0.5 to 2 µm in diameter and may exhibit capsule. Most streptococci are facultative anaerobes, capable of propagation in the presence of oxygen, being however devoided of respiratory metabolism. Streptococci are nutritionally demanding, and optimal *in vitro* growth rates are observed at temperatures between 35°C and 37°C in media enriched with blood, which is often used to distinguish phenotypic characteristics among streptococcal species (Facklam, 2002; Schuchat, 1999).

The species belonging to the genus *Streptococcus* are found among several hosts and associated with pathological conditions, whereby different protocols have been used for the identification of these bacteria. Still, precise identification of streptococci is laborious. Colony morphology, type of hemolysis on blood agar plates, biochemical reactions, and serologic specificity based on antigenic differences in cell surface composition, constitute phenotypic features used for streptococci classification (Facklam, 2002; Wyder *et al*., 2011). Streptococci are divided into three groups by the type of hemolysis reaction on sheep blood agar plates: a) beta-hemolytic, which consists in clear, complete lysis of red blood cells; b) alpha-hemolytic, which consists in incomplete lysis of red blood cells forming a green halo surrounding the bacterial colonies; and c) non-hemolytic, when the lysis of red blood cells is absent (gamma-hemolysis) (Facklam, 2002; Spellerberg *et al*., 1999a). However, hemolytic activity differs within species and depends on incubation conditions. The identification of non-hemolytic strains among *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Streptococcus agalactiae* and *Streptococcus dysgalactiae* subsp. *equisimilis*, which are considered as typically beta-hemolytic bacteria, constitute a limitation of this methodology.

The pioneer serological classification proposed by Rebecca Lancefield in 1933 (Lancefield, 1933) based on the antigenicity of carbohydrate composition of the cell wall, enhanced the discrimination within streptococcal species. Lancefield classification of streptococci is still used nowadays, and allows the identification of 20 serogroups, named Lancefield groups A to V (excluding I and J). However, subsequent studies demonstrated that merely beta-hemolytic streptococci may be characterized via Lancefield serotyping (Farrow & Collins, 1984; Lawrence *et al*., 1985). Indeed, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Streptococcus uberis*, which exhibit alpha- and gamma-hemolysis, respectively, do not display specific group antigens and thus cannot be classified by the Lancefield system (Facklam, 2002). Also, *Streptococcus dysgalactiae* subsp. *equisimilis* belong to Lancefield serogroups A, C or G (Vandamme *et al*., 1996).

Based on the increased availability of genetic information, the *Streptococcus* genus has undergone considerable taxonomic revisions and has been divided into two major groups based on *16S rRNA* gene sequence similarity, designated Pyogenic and Viridans, where the latter comprises the groups Anginosus, Mitis, Mutans, Salivarius and Bovis (Kawamura *et al*., 1995) (Figure 1.1).

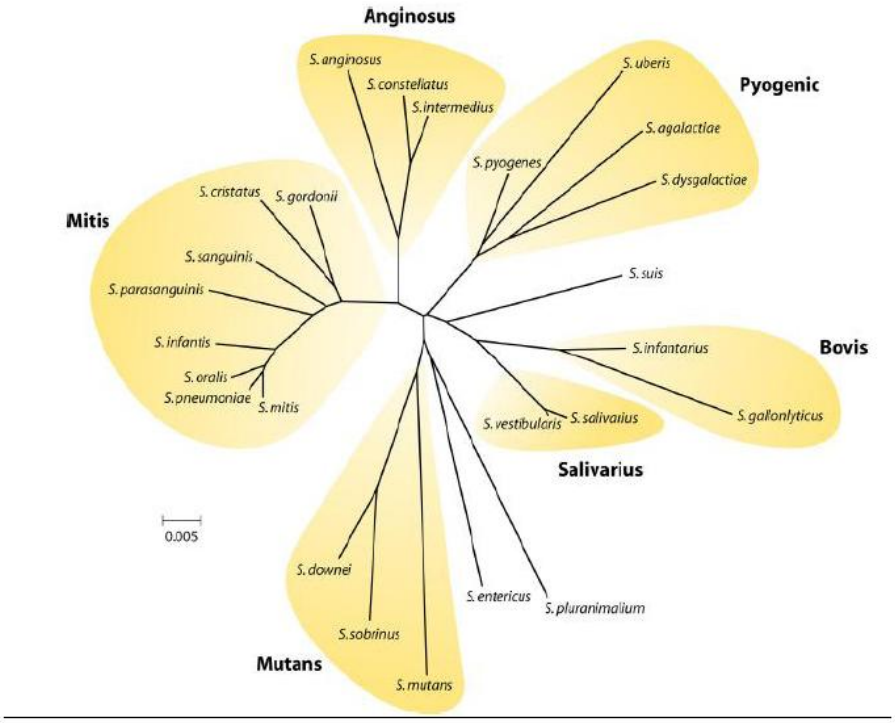


Figure 1.1 Phylogenetic tree comprehending 25 streptococcal species based on *16S rRNA* gene. (Adapted from Nobbs *et al*., 2009).

The analysis of *16S rRNA* gene sequences represents one of the most powerful tools for the classification of microorganisms (Stackebrandt *et al*., 1987; Woese, 1987) and has been used for the identification and classification of clinically relevant microbes (Clarridge, 2004; Janda & Abbott, 2007). However, various alternatives to this single gene analysis have been employed for the identification of streptococcal isolates such as the multilocus sequence analysis (MLSA) schemes developed for the Mitis and Anginosus groups (Bishop *et al*., 2009; Jensen & Kilian, 2012). MLSA could also identify novel species within the genus *Streptococcus*, in particular within complex groups, such as Anginosus whose members reveal a large antigenic heterogeneity, as they react with Lancefield groups A, C, F and G antisera and can be β-hemolytic, α-hemolytic or non-hemolytic (Jensen & Kilian, 2012; Jensen *et al*., 2013).

Currently, hundreds of complete and draft streptococcal genomes have been deposited in the GenBank database and it should improve streptococci taxonomy and contribute to a better understanding of the evolutionary diversification of streptococci. In fact, recent comparative genomic analyses of the genus *Streptococcus* (138 genomes analyzed) indicated that all strains

branched into two distinct populations, with Pyogenic, Bovis, Mutans and Salivarius species groups forming one population, and Mitis, Anginosus and Unknown groups clustering into another population, suggesting that there are two major evolutionary lineages within this genus (Gao *et al*., 2014).

1.2 *Streptococcus agalactiae*

1.2.1 The organism: historical and morphologic aspects

Streptococcus agalactiae (*S. agalactiae*) are a Gram-positive diplococcus belonging to the Lancefield group B. Before Lancefield's classification of hemolytic streptococci in 1933 (Lancefield, 1933), this microorganism was known to microbiologists by its characteristic colonial morphology (gray-white flat-mucoid with 3 to 4 mm in diameter), surrounded by a narrow zone of beta-hemolysis in sheep blood agar plates. Occasionally, *S. agalactiae* strains (approximately 1-5%) may also be nonhemolytic (Facklam, 2002; Spellerberg *et al*., 1999a).

Some tests allow the presumptive identification of *S. agalactiae*, namely bacitracin and sulfamethoxazole-trimethoprim disk susceptibility testing (92% to 98% of strains are resistant), pigment production during anaerobic growth on Granada media (96% to 98% of strains produce an orange-red pigment), and CAMP testing (Christie-Atkins-Munch-Petersen; 98% to 100% of strains are CAMP-positive) (Facklam *et al*., 1979; Christie *et al*., 1944; Rosa-Fraile *et al*., 1999; Tapsall *et al*., 1986). The CAMP test detects a diffusible, heat-stable, extracellular protein produced by *S. agalactiae* that enhances the hemolysis of sheep erythrocytes by *Staphylococcus aureus*. The CAMP factor acts synergistically with the beta hemolysin produced by *S. aureus* (Podbielski *et al*., 1994).

Besides the Group B specific antigen, the cell wall of *S. agalactie* is composed by a polysaccharide located in the outer cell wall that constitutes the capsule, defining the capsular types of this bacterium and linked together with the capsular polysaccharide (CPS) to the peptidoglycan layer, involving the N-acetylmuramic acid and N-acetylglucosamine residues, (Baron & Kasper, 2005; Caliot *et al*., 2012; Deng *et al*., 2000; Lancefield, 1933, 1934; Lancefield & Hare, 1935) (Fig. 1.2).

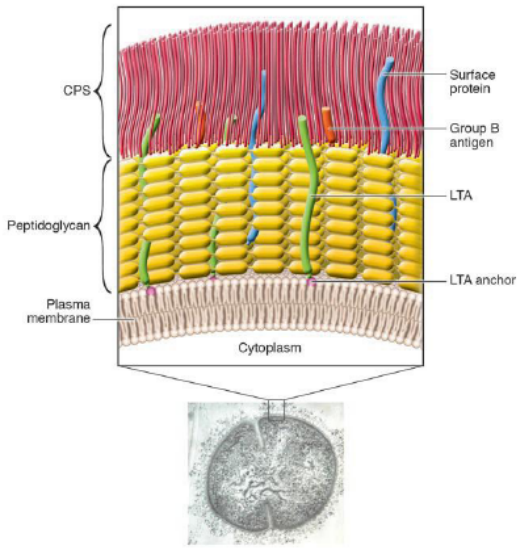


Figure 1.2. Scheme of the cell wall structure of *S. agalactiae*. Electron micrograph image of a type III *S. agalactiae* organism; the inset shows the *S. agalactiae* inner cell membrane, the peptidoglycan layer that anchors the negatively-charged capsular polysaccharide (CPS) and the group B antigen polysaccharide. Lipoproteins and glycolipids extend from the cell membrane, including an anchor for lipoteichoic acid (LTA). Most surface proteins attach to the peptidoglycan. CPS, LTA, and cell-surface proteins contribute to the organism's ability to adhere, to invade host cells and to evade from host immune defenses in the course of infection contributing for *S. agalactiae* pathogenesis. (Adapted from Baron & Kasper, 2005).

Until 1930s, and before it was considered pathogenic for humans, *S. agalactiae* was known to cause infections in animals, in particular bovine mastitis (Stableforth, 1950). In humans, *S. agalactiae* was firstly observed on vaginal secretions from asymptomatic women and was considered as a colonizing agent (Lancefield & Hare, 1935). However, in 1938, Fry (Fry, 1938) reported three patients with fatal puerperal sepsis caused by *S. agalactiae*, constituting the first report of this etiological agent in human hosts. Sporadic cases were reported during the next three decades, but *S. agalactiae* remained unfamiliar to most clinicians until the 1970s, when a dramatic increase in the incidence of septicemia and meningitis in neonates caused by group B streptococci was documented from geographically diverse regions (Baker *et al.*, 1973; Barton *et al.*, 1973; Franciosi *et al.*, 1973; Howard & McCracken, 1974). Emergence of group B streptococcal infections in neonates was accompanied by an increasing number of infections among pregnant and nonpregnant adults, whose incidence remained stable through the early 1990s. In response, since 1996, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) have been publishing guidelines for the prevention of *S. agalactiae* infections that significantly contributed for the reduction of neonatal mortality from greater than 50% to 4-6% (CDC, 1996; Dermer *et al.*, 2004; van Dyke *et al.*, 2009; Verani *et al.*, 2010).

1.2.2 Clinical relevance and treatment

S. agalactiae is a commensal bacterium that asymptomatically colonizes the gastrointestinal and genitourinary tracts of healthy humans and animal hosts (Nobbs *et al*., 2009). In European countries, the frequency of *S. agalactiae* colonization among pregnant women ranges from 6% to 36% (Barcaite *et al*., 2008, Florindo *et al*., 2010 – Chapter III), with most studies reporting rates higher than 20%, with important variations from country to country and even from hospital to hospital in the same country (Barcaite *et al*., 2008; Stupak *et al*., 2010). The variations in the frequency of *S. agalactiae* colonization could be related to population sample sizes, distinct diagnostic methods, demographic differences, among others. Nevertheless, pregnancy status has no influence over anogenital colonization, as similar rates were observed among nonpregnant and pregnant populations (Brimil *et al.,* 2006; Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III).

In neonates, *S. agalactiae* may be responsible for fatal invasive infections, constituting the leading cause of neonatal pneumonia, septicaemia, and meningitis in industrialized countries (Gaschignard *et al*., 2011; Le Doare & Heath, 2013, Levent *et al*., 2010; Libster *et al*., 2012).

In early reports from 1980s, mortality due to *S. agalactiae* meningitis ranged from 20% to 30%, and survivors were at risk for long-term sequelae (Edwards *et al*., 1985; Wald *et al*., 1986). Despite prompt antimicrobial treatment and improvement in neonatal care, contemporary surveys showed that up to 14% of neonates with *S. agalactiae* meningitis die acutely and approximately 40% of meningitis survivors develop long-term/permanent severe neurologic or functional sequelae such as cerebral palsy, hearing loss, blindness, cognitive delay, speech/language disorders or motor deficits (Gaschignard *et al*., 2011; Georget-Bouquinet *et al*., 2008; Libster *et al*., 2012, Thigpen *et al*., 2011).

S. agalactiae is also a significant cause of morbidity and mortality in nonpregnant adults, particularly for those with underlying immunocompromised diseases, such as malignancies, diabetes mellitus, cirrhosis, and HIV infection and for the elderly (Phares *et al*., 2008). Although *S. agalactiae* infections among adults are most frequently community acquired, nosocomial acquisition is also of concern (Farley, 2001). The spectrum of *S. agalactiae* disease in adults is broad, most frequently including bacteremia, pneumonia, osteoarticular, skin or soft tissue and urinary tract infections (Farley, 2001; Skoff *et al*., 2009). Less frequent clinical presentations include meningitis and endocarditis, which are, however, associated with significantly higher morbidity and mortality in comparison to neonates (Domingo *et al*., 1997; Edwards & Baker, 2005; Skoff *et al*., 2009).

In neonates, two distinct *S. agalactiae*-associated clinical syndromes, referred to as early-onset disease (EOD; age 0–6 days) and late-onset disease (LOD; age 7–89 days) have been recognized (Edwards & Baker, 2005; Le Doare & Heath, 2013). LOD is characterized by

bloodstream infection of the infant with a high incidence of meningeal involvement. Community or nosocomial acquisition of *S. agalactiae* may be responsible for LOD, although this infectious process remains poorly understood, as vertical transmission and prematurity may also been implicated (Gagneur *et al*., 2009; Lin *et al*., 2003; Mullaney, 2001; Schrag & Verani, 2013).

EOD represents the majority of cases. It usually manifests within the first 24 hours of life, and it is characterized by a fulminating course that often leads to death. EOD is associated with maternal colonization and vertical transmission, through aspiration of infected amniotic fluid or direct contact with the colonized birth canal during delivery, regularly manifesting as pneumonia and bacteraemia (Gibbs *et al*., 2004; Liu & Nizet, 2004; Schrag & Verani, 2013; Trager *et al*., 1996). Vertical transmission occurs at delivery in about 20% to 50% of neonates whose mothers are colonized with *S. agalactiae*, but only 1-2% of these newborns will develop EOD (Baker & Barrett, 1973; Berardi *et al*., 2013; Blumberg *et al*., 1996; Edwards & Nizet, 2011; Kunze *et al*., 2011). Thus, maternal carriage is considered the most important risk factor for the establishment of invasive *S. agalactiae* disease in newborns. Other maternal risk factors and obstetrics complications that favor the development of EOD include chorioamnionitis, preterm delivery, prolonged rupture of fetal membranes (>18 h), intrapartum fever (≥38ºC), *S. agalactiae* bacteriuria during the current pregnancy and a previous delivery of a *S. agalactiae*-infected infant (Schrag *et al*., 2002, Verani *et al*., 2010).

Prevention of EOD through the use of intrapartum antibiotics given to pregnant women with obstetric risk factors or known carriage of *S. agalactiae*, was first proposed by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention in 1996 (CDC, 1996). The subsequent updates of CDC guidelines (Schrag *et al*., 2002; Verani *et al*., 2010) excluded the risk-based approach, as the majority of EOD cases occur in newborns whose mothers did not present any obstetric risk factors (Neto, 2008; Schrag *et al*., 2002). Thus, since 2002, the prevention of *S. agalactiae* infections has been focused on the rectovaginal screening of pregnant women at 35-37 weeks of gestation and on the antibiotic prophylaxis of all colonized women (Schrag *et al*., 2002; Verani *et al*., 2010).

Considering the improvements in therapy and clinical management, the mortality associated with EOD decreased from higher than 50% in the 1970s, to 4-6% in recent years (Edwards & Nizet, 2011; Schrag *et al*., 2000; Schrag & Verani, 2013; Verani *et al*, 2010) Accordingly, in developed countries, a significant decrease in EOD occurred after the establishment of *S. agalactiae* prevention policies; e.g, in the United States, the incidence declined from 1.8 cases per 1000 live births in 1990 to 0.32 cases/1000 live births in 2003 (Puopolo *et al*., 2005; Zangwill *et al*., 1992); in Australia, the incidence fell from 1.43 cases per 1000 live births in 1993 to 0.25/1000 live births in 2001 (Daley *et al*., 2004); and in Spain, the incidence declined from 2.4 cases/1000 live births in 1996 to 0.33 cases/1000 live births in 2008 (Lopez-Sastre *et al*.,

2009). In Portugal, a national epidemiological survey performed between 2001 and 2005 (Neto, 2008) revealed an incidence of EOD of 0.44/1000 live births. This study further evidenced similar mortality rates for EOD and LOD (6.7% *vs*. 6.3%, respectively), which varied with gestation: 4.6% for term infants, 15.2% for preterm and 18% for very low birth weight infants (<1500 g).

Considering a worldwide meta-analysis comprehending 56 studies in infants younger than 90 days, the mean incidence of EOD (0.43 cases/1000 live births) and associated case fatality (12.1%) were two-fold higher than the average values for LOD. African countries evidenced the most concerning data, where the mean incidence of EOD was 1.21 cases per 1000 live births and the mortality was three-fold higher in comparison to developed countries (Edmond *et al*., 2012). This might reflect difficulties to implement the CDC guidelines in many low- and middle-income countries (Edmond *et al*., 2012), namely the rationale administration of intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis (IAP).

Penicillin is the first-line group of antibiotics for intrapartum antimicrobial prophylaxis (and treatment) of *S. agalactiae* infections, displaying high pharmacokinetic and bioavailability by easily crossing the placental blood barrier; moreover penicillin is cheap and no cases of resistant *S. agalactiae* strains have been described yet. However, during the last decade there were descriptions in the United States, Japan and Sweden of *S. agalactiae* strains displaying reduced susceptibility to penicillin and other beta-lactams which may have clinical implications (minimum inhibitory concentrations, MICs, for penicillins slightly higher than the susceptibility breakpoint criteria defined by the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute, that is, MICs $\leq$ 0.12 mg/L (Chu *et al*., 2007; Dahesh *et al*., 2008; Nagano *et al*., 2008; Kasahara *et al*, 2010; Persson *et al*., 2008). This phenomenon has been attributed to the occurrence of mutations in the genes encoding penicillin binding proteins (PBPs), the target of beta-lactam antibiotics. Nevertheless, no outbreak of an epidemic clone with increased penicillin MIC has occurred, as phylogenetic comparative analysis between PBP encoding genes from those strains and the PBP encoding genes from penicillin-susceptible *S. agalactiae* strains revealed that genetic lineages of penicillin *non-susceptible* strains have been independently emerging through the accumulation of mutations inducing amino acid substitutions, namely Q557E in PBP 2X (Nagano *et al*., 2008). This substitution corresponds to the Q552E substitution in PBP 2X of *S. pneumoniae* that has been reported to be the major responsible for the reduction of susceptibility to beta-lactams (Pernot *et al*., 2004).

In cases of reduced penicillin susceptibility or for people allergic to penicillin, second-line antibiotics must be chosen as an alternative (Schrag *et al*., 2002; Verani *et al*., 2010). For penicillin-allergic pregnant women without a history of anaphylaxis, angioedema, respiratory distress or urticaria, cefazolin, a cephalosporin, is the preferred drug, whereas erythromycin, clindamycin and vancomycin are recommended for penicillin-allergic women at high risk for

anaphylaxis (Schrag *et al*., 2002; Verani *et al*., 2010). However, survey studies involving invasive and noninvasive *S. agalactiae* strains evidenced a high rate of resistance to tetracycline, macrolides, lincosamides, as well as the emergence of resistance to fluoroquinolones (Florindo *et al*., 2010, 2014b - Chapters III and IV; Gherardi *et al*., 2007; Kawamura *et al*., 2003). Furthermore, a high frequency of fluoroquinolone- and macrolide-resistance (100% and 47.4%, respectively) among *S. agalactiae* clinical strains with reduced penicillin susceptibility has been recently reported (Kimura *et al*., 2013), representing a serious public health threat.

Resistance to macrolides and to lincosamides, such as erythromycin and clindamycin, respectively, is commonly mediated by two major mechanisms, namely the modification of the antibiotic binding site at 23S rRNA by methylation (most common) and the active efflux of the antibiotic (Leclercq, 2002). The methylation at 23S rRNA region is mediated by a ribosomal methylase enconded by *erm*-class genes ("erythromycin ribossome methylation"), which adds two methyl groups to the 23S rRNA adenine residue, causing configurational changes in the ribosome, and consequently, a decrease binding of macrolides, lincosamides and streptogramin B; this resistance phenotype is designated MLS_B. The production of the methylase may be constitutive, when it is naturally produced by the cell itself ($cMLS_B$ phenotype), or inductive if the presence of an antibiotic is required to induce its expression ($iMLS_B$ phenotype). The second mechanism is based on the active efflux of macrolides resulting from an energy-dependent efflux pump encoded by *mef*-class genes ("macrolide efflux"), which confers resistance to macrolides only (M phenotype) (Leclercq, 2002).

The resistance to erythromycin and clindamycin has been estimated between 10 and 30% in Europe and in the United States (Barcaite *et al*., 2008; de Azavedo *et al*. 2001; Farley, 2001; Fitoussi *et al*. 2001; Florindo *et al*. 2010, 2014b - Chapters III and IV; Gherardi *et al*., 2007; Gygax *et al*., 2006; Phares *et al*., 2008); nonetheless, in a study held in Taiwan (Hsueh *et al*., 2001), the resistance rate to erythromycin and clindamycin reached 46% and 43%, respectively. Several clinical studies have evidenced a lower level of macrolide resistance among invasive strains in comparison to colonizing *S. agalactiae* (Borchardt *et al*., 2006, Domelier *et al*., 2008; Fluegge *et al*., 2005).

Vancomycin is among the antimicrobial agents recommended for perinatal *S. agalactiae* infection prevention within a very small subset of women and is rarely used, namely due to its toxicity (Verani *et al*., 2010); however, vancomycin is commonly used on empirical therapy of severe mixed infections among adults, which sometimes include *S. agalactiae*. Although the resistance to vancomycin among enterococci and other Gram positive cocci continues to rise in the hospital setting, the first two vancomycin-resistant *S. agalactiae* strains were only identified in early of 2013 (Park *et al*., 2014; Srinivasan *et al*., 2014). The collective observations made from

these strains isolated from adults in the United States revealed a putative hot spot for insertion of *vanG* elements and suggested *Enterococcus faecalis* as the donor (Mckessar *et al*., 2000; Park *et al*., 2014; Srinivasan *et al*., 2014). These data confirms the threat that resistance to vancomycin may be emerging in *S. agalactiae*, in which this antibiotic is considered the last resort (Verani *et al*. 2010).

1.2.3 Molecular Epidemiology

Ten *S. agalactiae* capsular serotypes have been identified (Ia, Ib, II–IX) based on the different arrangements of the cell surface capsular polysaccharides. Despite the limited diversity of monosaccharide composition and structural motifs, serotypes are antigenically distinct, and can be identified by serotyping which is considered a reference tool for investigating *S. agalactiae* epidemiology (Haguenoer *et al*., 2011). The most widely used serotyping method is based on latex agglutination (Afshar *et al*., 2011; Zuerlein *et al*., 1991). Moreover, antibiotic resistance among *S. agalactiae* strains can be related to particular serotypes. In fact, erythromycin resistance has been notable among serotypes Ia, III, and V isolated from neonates and up to up to 35% of serotype V clinical strains displayed resistance to erythromycin (Fernandez *et al*., 1998; Figueira *et al*., 2004; Florindo *et al*, 2010 - Chapter III; Gherardhi *et al*., 2007; Lin *et al*., 2000; Manning *et al*., 2008).

However, capsular serotyping has several limitations: serotype-specific antibodies are expensive, the technique has a low discriminatory power and the results may be erroneous due to agglutination misinterpretation or due to lack/low expression of CPS (Afshar *et al*., 2011; Radtke *et al*. 2010; Sorensen *et al*. 2010). The capsular switching phenomena (Bellais *et al*., 2012; Davies *et al*., 2004; Luan *et al*., 2005), along with the high percentage of nontypeable strains of human origin (up to 32%), either from colonization or infection, constitute other limitations that reinforce the non-applicability of serotyping to determine the clonal relatedness of *S. agalactiae* strains (Kalliola *et al*., 1999; Gherardhi *et al*., 2007; Ramaswamy *et al*., 2006). For *S. agalactiae* strains of animal origin, in particular from bovines, this limitation is more evident as the proportion of nonserotypeable strains is higher (up to 77%) (Bisharat *et al*., 2004, Ekin & Guturk, 2006; Rato *et al*., 2013; Zhao *et al*., 2006).

As the structure of *S. agalactiae* capsule is determined by genes encoding enzymes responsible for the biosynthesis of the polysaccharides (*cps* - capsular polysaccharide synthesis), molecular capsular typing focusing on the polymorphism of the *cps* gene cluster has been proposed to overcome the limitations of serotyping. In fact, *cps* typing is characterized by higher sensitivity, specificity, reproducibility, and correlation to conventional serotyping, thereby reducing the percentage of nontypeable (NT) strains. The lack of standardization and consensus regarding capsular genotyping methods in *S. agalactiae* culminated in the appearance of different approaches, all involving the conjugation of two different techniques, such as the PCR amplification and the sequencing of partial regions of *cps* (Amundson *et al*., 2005; Borchardt *et al*., 2004; Florindo *et al*.,

2010 - chapter III; Kong *et al*., 2002; Poyart *et al*., 2007; Sellin *et al*., 2000; Wen *et al*., 2006). Except the multiplex PCR assay described by Imperi and co-authors (Imperi *et al*., 2010), a drawback of the capsular gene typing methods is the impossibility to detect the newest serotype, IX, proposed in 2007 (Slotved *et al*., 2007).

S. agalactiae serotype/genotype distribution among reproductive age women (15 to 49 years of age) that varies according to geographical, temporal and ethnic variables is important due to its correlation with pathogenicity and antibiotic susceptibility (Campbell *et al*., 2000; Florindo *et al*, 2010, 2014b – chapters III, IV; Fluegge *et al*., 2005; Gherardhi *et al*., 2007; Johri *et al*., 2006; Manning *et al*., 2008; Martins *et al*., 2007, 2012; Slotved *et al*., 2007; Tazi *et al*., 2010). For this reason, the development of multivalent capsular polysaccharide-based vaccines for reducing maternal colonization and for preventing vertical transmission to neonates depends on accurate epidemiological data regarding serotype distribution (Johri *et al*., 2006; Rodriguez-Granger *et al*., 2012).

Serotypes Ia, Ib, II, III and V have been the most frequently described in European, African, and American studies involving colonizing or invasive *S. agalactiae* strains isolated from neonates and adults, accounting for $\geq$ 80% of all serotypes (Brimil *et al*., 2006; Dore *et al*., 2003; Dutra *et al*., 2014; Edmond *et al*., 2012; Florindo *et al*., 2010, 2014b – chapters III, IV; Gherardhi *et al*., 2007; Hakansson *et al*., 2008; Huber *et al*., 2011; Ippolito *et al*., 2010; Jones *et al*., 2006; Kunze et al., 2011; Le Doare & Heath, 2013; Madzivhandila *et al*., 2011; Manning *et al*., 2009; Martins *et al*., 2012; Motlova *et al*., 2004; Oviedo *et al*., 2013; Phares *et al*., 2008; Shabayek *et al*., 2014; Tsolia *et al*., 2003; van der Mee-Marquet *et al*., 2009). Although serotypes VI to IX are rarely found in the aforementioned continents, studies performed in Japan between 1980s and early 2000s showed that serotypes VI and VIII accounted for approximately 60% of the colonizing strains recovered from reproductive age women (Lachenauer *et al*., 1999; Matsubara *et al*., 2001; Terakubo *et al*., 2003). The frequency of the different serotypes change along years, and between 2007 to 2010, serotype distribution studies held in the Japanese cities of Saitama and Kobe (Kimura *et al*., 2013; Ueno *et al*., 2012) revealed a clear decrease in the frequency of serotypes VI and VIII.

Until 2010, only one study carried out in Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates (Amin *et al*., 2002), reported a high frequency of serotype IV among colonized pregnant women (26% of all *S. agalactiae* strains isolated between 1998 and 1999). Since 2010, serotype IV became more frequent in studies from Brazil, Ireland, Portugal and United States (Diedrick *et al*., 2010; Ferrieri *et al*., 2013; Florindo *et al*., 2014b – chapter IV; Kiely *et al*., 2011; Palmeiro *et al*., 2010) either among colonization or infection cases, suggesting the possibility that this serotype could be emerging as an

important pathogen, as happened with serotype V during the 1990s (Blumberg *et al.*, 1996; Elliott *et al.*, 1998; Skoff *et al.*, 2009).

Epidemiological data collected worldwide revealed that capsular types can be associated with disease condition, where *cps* types Ia, Ib, II, III and V account for 96% and 88% of cases of neonatal and adult invasive *S. agalactiae* infections, respectively (Edmond *et al.*, 2012; Edwards *et al.*, 2005; Martins *et al.*, 2012; Phares *et al.*, 2008). A substantial proportion of EOD and the majority of LOD cases have been associated to *cps* type III (Gherardhi *et al.*, 2007; Jones *et al.*, 2003; Lamy *et al.*, 2006; Manning *et al.*, 2009; Martins *et al.*, 2007; Tazi *et al.*, 2010).

Other molecular biology methods have been developed to improve diagnosis, prognosis of *S. agalactiae* infections and to evaluate the genetic structure of *S. agalactiae* strains. These include pulsed-field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) (Elliott *et al.*, 1998), multilocus sequence typing (MLST) (Jones *et al.*, 2003), and more recently the multilocus variant repeat assay (MLVA) (Haguenoer *et al.*, 2011; Radtke *et al.*, 2010). Pulsed-field gel electrophoresis based on macrorestriction fragment analysis of genomic DNA discriminates *S. agalactiae* strains isolated from different hosts and clinical origins (Benson & Ferrieri, 2001; Gherardhi *et al.*, 2007; Martins *et al.*, 2007 Rato *et al.*, 2013; Tenover *et al.*, 1995). However, PFGE is a labor-intensive, requires experienced personnel, takes several days of work and the limited number of restriction fragments may be suboptimal with respect to its discriminating capacity; moreover, PFGE is an image based method, which makes interlaboratory comparison difficult.

S. agalactiae MLST, is based on the sequencing and analysis of internal portion of seven selected housekeeping genes (*adhP*, *pheS*, *atr*, *glnA*, *sdhA*, *glcK* and *tkt*) from the core genome, considered to be selectively neutral and that are located in different parts of the genome. MLST therefore provides a better tool for determination evolutionary relationships contributing to the better resolution of *S. agalactiae* strains and the identification of several genogroups (Jones *et al.*, 2003; Maiden *et al.*, 1998, 2013). The results are unambiguous and easily allow interlaboratory comparison of *S. agalactiae* genetic profiles from distinct geographic areas, clinical origins and hosts and are also suitable for outbreak investigations (Zhao *et al.*, 2008). In addition, MLST has the advantage of reproducibility, being a standard tool for delineating the population genetics structure of *S. agalactiae* (Jones *et al.*, 2003; Lin *et al.*, 2006; Maiden *et al.*, 2013; Sun *et al.*, 2005). The development of curated online MLST reference databases (such as those found in http://pubmlst.org/sagalactiae/, where a total of 710 sequence types, STs, are deposited; accessed on the 18th September, 2014) provided both portable nomenclature schemes and the possibility to infer evolutionary relationships in the population structure of *S. agalactiae* by using eBURST program (Feil *et al.*, 2004), which identifies clonal complexes based on variations in the allelic MLST profiles of analyzed strains and allows a graphic representation of the genetic relatedness

(Fig. 1.3). Although this huge number of STs, MLST studies evidenced that the majority are grouped and constitute a limited number of clonal complexes (CCs) by their similarity to a central allelic profile, the ancestral ST, which is the founder and representative of each CC, namely CC1, CC7, CC12, CC17, CC19, CC23 and CC67/61 (Bisharat *et al*., 2004; Bohnsack *et al*., 2008; Fluegge *et al*., 2011; Jones *et al*., 2003; Luan *et al*., 2005, Martins *et al*., 2007, 2012). *S. agalactiae* strains belonging to these seven CCs have been associated with particular hosts and clinical manifestations. As an example, CC67/61 strains are adapted to the bovine host causing dairy cow's mastitis, but were never isolated from humans. In addition, *S. agalactiae* isolated from bovines belong to CC67/61 in about two-thirds of the cases (Bisharat *et al*., 2004; Rato *et al*., 2013), but may vary by geographic region (Yang *et al*., 2013). Occasional strains isolated from bovines belong to other STs, such as ST1 and ST23. On the other hand, CC17 strains, which includes the highly virulent serotype III clone identified by Musser and colleagues in 1989, is exclusively adapted to human neonates displaying a rapid and global dissemination (Musser *et al*. 1989; Sorensen *et al*., 2010).

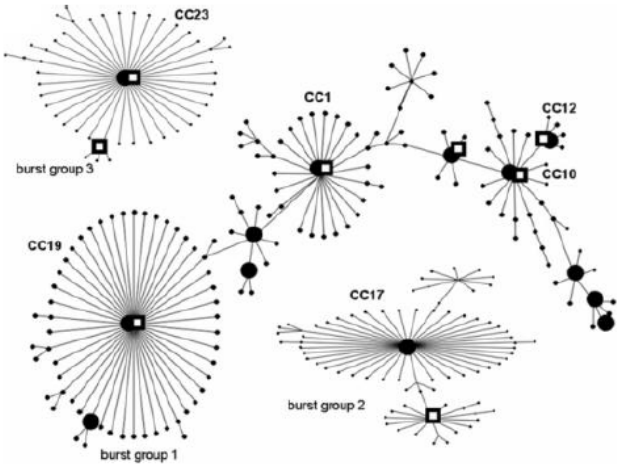


Figure 1.3. Example of a MLST/eBURST diagram showing the genetic relationships between human *S. agalactiae* clinical strains isolated from patients with cystic fibrosis (19 strains) and from women with anogenital colonization (72 strains). The *S. agalactiae* strains were clustered within the clonal complexes (CC) indicated in the picture. Sequence types that vary by one allele in their MLST profiles (single locus variants) are arranged in circles around the primary founder sequence type. STs found among *S. agalactiae* colonizing strains are depicted as closed circles; STs found in the *S. agalactiae* strains from patients with cystic fibrosis are shown as open squares. (Adapted from Eickel *et al*., 2009).

Despite human and bovine *S. agalactiae* strains may represent separate populations, occasional interspecies *S. agalactiae* transmission, namely from bovine hosts to humans was recently observed, but not involving CC67/61 strains (Bisharat *et al*., 2004; Manning *et al*., 2010; Martinez *et al*., 2000). On the basis of MLST data, it has been proposed that ST17 and ST67 strains has arisen from a common bovine ancestor but phylogenetic analysis based on concatenated

sequences of 15 housekeeping genes, including the MLST gene panel of *S. agalactiae*, contradicted this hypothesis (Bisharat *et al*., 2004; Héry-Arnaud, *et al*., 2005; Sorensen *et al*., 2010).

S. agalactiae strains of human origin present higher levels of genetic diversity, where the most prevalent CCs are CC1, 12, 17, 19 and 23. Strains belonging to CC1, CC12 are often associated with infections in adults; strains from CC23, CC19 are associated with vaginal carriage and EOD in newborns; and CC17 strains which are mainly responsible for LOD cases, including more than 80% of cases of *S. agalactiae* meningitis (Lin *et al*., 2006; Manning *et al*., 2009; Martins *et al*., 2007; Salloum *et al*., 2010; Straková *et al*., 2010; Tazi *et al*., 2010). Because ST17 strains more frequently cause meningitis than sepsis, and LOD than EOD, it supports the idea that ST17 strains have a particular ability to invade the central nervous system of the neonates (Bisharat *et al*., 2004, 2005, Jones *et al*., 2003, 2006; Lartigue *et al*., 2011; Manning *et al*., 2009; Tazi *et al*., 2010). Strains belonging to CC1, 17, 19 and 23 exhibit complex phylogenetic relationships, exhibit diverse capsular types, and include both colonizing and invasive strains, which could suggest an opportunistic pathogenic behaviour. As each MLST lineage contains several different capsular types, the capsular type alone cannot be used as a marker to identify a phylogenetic lineage and it evidences that invasiveness is independent of capsular type (Jones *et al*., 2006). This phenomenon also suggests that serotype switching occurs within lineages, presumably by horizontal transfer of *cps* genes (Jones *et al*., 2006, Luan *et al*., 2005). In fact, a capsular switching from type III to type IV within the highly homogeneous ST17 was recently demonstrated (Bellais *et al*., 2012). Furthermore, genome sequencing analysis revealed that this capsular switch was due to the exchange of a 35.5 kb DNA fragment containing the entire *cps* operon (Bellais *et al*., 2012). The changes at the capsular locus were proposed to be driven by the equilibrium between the selective pressure imposed by host immunity and conservation of a particular capsular polysaccharide, as an adaptive advantage of virulent clones (Brochet *et al*., 2006; Cieslewicz *et al*., 2005; Luan *et al*., 2005).

Molecular typing methods based on short clustered regularly short palindromic repeats (CRISPR) and on variable number of tandem repeats at multiple loci (MLVA) of *S. agalactiae* genomes have been shown to be useful for genotyping and showed a perfect match with MLST clonal groups (Haguenoer *et al*., 2011; Lopez-Sanchez *et al*., 2012; Radtke *et al*., 2010). Interestingly, both methods provide higher degrees of diversity by defining subgroups among some MLST lineages, such as CC17 and CC23. Depending on the method and genetic lineage, correlations between subgroups and geographical origin of the strains, host or capsular type were observed (Haguenoer *et al*., 2011; Lopez-Sanchez *et al*., 2012); the outcome is a comprehensive characterization of *S. agalactiae* population structure.

1.2.4 Genomics

In 2002, the genome sequencing of two *S. agalactiae* clinical strains of human origin, 2603V/R and NEM316 [genotypes V/ST110 (Genbank Accession no. NC_004116.1) and III/ST23 (Genbank no. NC_004368.1), respectively] has provided unprecedented genetic information (Glaser *et al*., 2002; Tettelin *et al*., 2002). The genome of *S. agalactiae* strains 2603V/R and NEM316 consist on a circular chromosome of 2 160 267 bp and 2 211 485 bp, encoding 2175 and 2118 predicted genes, with a G+C content of 35.7% and 35.6%, respectively. In both genomes, seven sets of 23S, 5S and 16S ribosomal RNA (rRNA) were identified, as well as 80 transfer RNAs (tRNAs). When compared with other streptococcal species, namely *Streptococcus pyogenes* strain M1 (Ferretti *et al*., 2001) and *Streptococcus pneumoniae* strain TIGR4 (Tettelin *et al*., 2001), the genome size of *S. agalactiae* strains was similar to the pneumococcal strain (2.16 Mb), but larger than the *S. pyogenes* genome (1.85 Mb). The G+C content of both *S. agalactiae* strains was lower than the determined for genomes of *S. pyogenes* (38.5%) and *S. pneumoniae* (39.7%), whereas only four and six rRNA operons and 60 and 58 tRNAs were identified, respectively. Although these three streptococcal species colonize different anatomical sites of the human body, they are all capable of causing severe invasive disease. Hence, it is likely that these species share some virulence factors, as well as other genetic features that will surely determine specific colonization, invasion and disease characteristics. In fact, approximately 50% of the genes have homologs among the three species, despite the maintenance of genome architecture being more pronounced between *S. agalactiae* and *S. pyogenes*. These findings may reflect a closer evolutionary relationship between *S. agalactiae* and *S. pyogenes*, which both belong to the pyogenic group of streptococci, while *S. pneumoniae* belongs to the group of viridans streptococci.

The gene repertoire of *S. agalactiae* strains 2603V/R and NEM316 revealed the genetic basis of two surface polysaccharides, the cell wall-associated group B antigen common to all *S. agalactiae strains* (13 and 16 encoding genes, respectively), and the type-specific capsular polysaccharide encoded by *cps* cluster (*cpsA-L*) (Glaser *et al*., 2002; Tettelin *et al*., 2002).

One striking genomic feature is that *S. agalactiae* does not have the biosynthetic machinery to produce many essential amino acids, vitamins and co-factors, which must be acquired from external sources (Glaser *et al*., 2002; Tettelin *et al*., 2002). This dependence upon host-derived nutrients is reflected in a large investment in import systems; in fact over 10% of the genes in the genome encode components of transporters, where the most abundant class is constituted by ATP binding cassette (ABC) transporters, one of the largest protein families in bacteria (example: almost 5% of the *E. coli* genome) (Linton & Higgins, 1998). Also, this large diversity of transport systems may enable *S. agalactiae* to adapt to different environments and might be involved in its capacity to cause disease (Glaser *et al*., 2002).

Another finding is the triple presence of a 47 068 bp sequence flanked by inverted repeat (IR) sequences in the genome of NEM316, which was designated pNEM316-1, a putative integrative plasmid (Glaser *et al*., 2002). Notably, NEM316-1 copies and 50% of *S. agalactiae* genes without an ortholog in *S. pyogenes* are located within 14 genetic islands (I to XIV) dispersed around the chromosome of NEM316, constituting a particular feature of *S. agalactiae* (Glaser *et al*. 2002). These 14 islands are adjacent to tRNAs and are composed by 11 to 77 genes, mostly related to virulence factors, surface proteins and mobile elements. For example, island XII contains the *lmb* and *scpB* genes, island XIII the CAMP factor, island IV the *alp2* gene and island VI contains the *cyl* operon essential for *S. agalactiae* hemolytic activity and production of pigment (Pritzlaff *et al*, 2001; Rosa-Fraile *et al*., 2014; Spellerberg *et al*, 1999a). The 14 islands are highly variable in frequency and in composition among the different *S. agalactiae* strains tested and they constitute part of the accessory *S. agalactiae* genome (Glaser *et al*., 2002; Herbert *et al*., 2005; Richards *et al*., 2011; Rosinski-Chupin *et al*., 2013; Tettelin *et al*., 2005). Although these islands could be considered as pathogenicity islands (PAIs), only four (I, VI, XII, and possibly X) could be a true PAI, especially due to the presence of virulence and mobilization genes. While no correlation between PAI and colonization *versus* invasive strains is noted (Herbert *et al*., 2005), many findings suggest a correlation of PAI XII with *S. agalactiae* origin from humans (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010; Franken *et al*., 2001; Rosinski-Chupin *et al*., 2013).

The genetic knowledge on *S. agalactiae* was incremented in 2005 with the release of six additional full genome sequences of strains isolated from human hosts (Tettelin *et al*., 2005). Together with NEM316 and 2603V/R genomes, the eight *S. agalactiae* strains, evidenced similar genome sizes, similar number of predicted genes, an overall identity ranging from 85% to 95% and a high degree of gene synteny (Tettelin *et al*., 2005). Moreover, genomic analysis suggests that *S. agalactiae* can be described by its pan-genome, comprising a core genome containing genes present in all strains (approximately 80% of genes) and an accessory genome consisting of partially shared and strain-specific genes (Tettelin *et al*., 2005), which may influence the adaptation of particular *S. agalactiae* strains to specific ecological niches and their pathogenic potential (Tettelin *et al*., 2005). According to Tettelin and co-authors (Tettelin *et al*., 2005), the gene reservoir of *S. agalactiae* appears to be vast, as new genes could be successively identified and added to the pan-genome (average of 33 genes per genome sequenced). Mathematical extrapolations predicted that new genes will still be found even after sequencing more *S. agalactiae* genomes, suggesting that the pan-genome of *S. agalactiae* is open, as verified in *S. pyogenes* (Tettelin *et al*., 2005).

As strain-specific genes tend to cluster into genomic islands, it suggests that lateral gene transfer (LGT) is an important evolutionary force within *S. agalactiae* (Tettelin *et al*., 2005). Subsequent studies supported this proposal, where 35 putative integrative conjugative elements (ICE) were identified within the first eight *S. agalactiae* available genomes, while a combination of

experimental and *in silico* approaches have shown that large genomic segments (up to 334 Kb) can be exchanged via conjugation among *S. agalactiae* strains, which contributes to the genome dynamics (Brochet *et al*., 2008). Furthermore, LGT via ICE or other mobile genetic elements (MGE) such as phages have been implicated in LGT between *S. agalactiae* and other streptococcal species (Beres & Musser, 2007; Davies *et al*., 2005, 2009; Domelier *et al*., 2009; Ferretti *et al*., 2001; Haenni *et al*., 2010; Salloum *et al*., 2010).

In 2011, Richards and colleagues (Richards *et al*., 2011) provided the first genome sequence of a bovine *S. agalactiae* strain (FSL S3-026, genotype III-ST67) responsible for clinical mastitis. Remarkably, the total length of this genome was 2 455 848 bp, being 290 Kb (12%) larger than the mean of the genomes of *S. agalactiae* strains A909, 2603V/R and NEM316, with a G+C content of 36.1% (Richards *et al*., 2011). A distinctive feature of this bovine *S. agalactiae* genome in comparison to *S. agalactiae* genomes of human origin was the high frequency of insertion sequences (IS), which have been proposed to be largely responsible for gene deletions and genome rearrangements (Richards *et al*., 2011). In fact, the bovine *S. agalactiae* genome contained 97 IS grouped into 14 clusters, representing an unusual high proportion of IS within the genome (4.3%), whereas the human *S. agalactiae* strains presented an average value of 20.4 IS per genome (Richards *et al*., 2011). According to Richards *et al*. (Richards *et al*., 2011), this high proportion of IS in bovine *S. agalactiae* strains may result from evolutionary effects after the isolation of *S. agalactiae* population in cattle (Mahillon & Chandler, 1998). In fact, as IS are often associated with selective disadvantages they are removed from through competition; however, they seem to accumulate only in very small populations where competition is low or nonexistent (Mahillon & Chandler, 1998; Siguier *et al*., 2006). This hypothesis is consistent with the analysis of Bisharat and co-authors (Bisharat *et al*., 2004), who suggested a limited genetic diversity of bovine *S. agalactiae* population in comparison to *S. agalactiae* strains from humans. In addition, the identification of 183 bovine strain-specific genes clustered into eight genomic islands, corroborated previous findings showing that strains of bovine *S. agalactiae* strains are evolutionary distinct from human strains (Sorensen *et al*., 2010). A major factor responsible for this distinctiveness appears to be the LGT (Richards *et al*., 2011). Indeed, the comparison with other bovine streptococci occupying the same habitat and responsible for mastitis, provided strong evidence of interspecies LGT involving the lactose operon, namely between *S. agalactiae* strain FSL S3-026 and *S. dysgalactiae* subsp. *dysgalactiae* strain ATCC 27957 (Richards *et al*., 2011). This exchange of genetic material between streptococcal species causing mastitis may have aided the continued adaptation of *S. agalactiae* to the bovine environment by incorporating potential virulence factors into their genome.

The evolution of particular *S. agalactiae* lineages during the time-course of speciation to fish host was recently revealed (Rosinski-Chupin *et al*., 2013). While *S. agalactiae* CC7 strains

isolated from fish are closely related to the human CC7 counterparts according to their gene content (although displaying large differences in gene expression that can be involved in fish adaptation), ST260-261 piscine *S. agalactiae* strains, a fish-associated clonal complex that has never been reported in humans, are distantly related to human and cattle *S. agalactiae* strains through a massive gene inactivation or through an ongoing insertion-deletion process (Delannoy *et al*., 2013; Liu *et al*., 2013; Rosinski-Chupin *et al*., 2013). Indeed, 190 to 220 pseudogenes were identified in ST260-261 strains in contrast to 27 to 41 within human *S. agalactiae* strains. Consequently, ST260-261 genomes are 10 to 25% smaller than the genomes of other *S. agalactiae* strains, but the G+C content is similar and the number of rRNA operons is equal (Pereira *et al*., 2013; Rosinski-Chupin *et al*., 2013). Moreover, all the genomes of fish *S. agalactiae* strains lack two important virulence loci, *lmb* and *scpB*, which encode the laminin-binding protein and the C5a peptidase, respectively (Liu *et al*., 2013; Rosinski-Chupin *et al*., 2013).

1.2.5 Pathogenesis

The development of a bacterial disease has been linked to a molecular arms race, in which the host tries to eliminate the bacteria, while the bacteria try to survive in the host (Bush, 2001; Woolhouse *et al*., 2002). Although most bacteria cause no disease, some are etiological agents of serious infections. Between these two extremes are *S. agalactiae* that can coexist in humans and other animal hosts in a carriage state or causing disease. Failures of innate immunity define the clinical field of infectious diseases.

The development of disease during the course of *S. agalactiae* infection reflects its successful competition with the local microbial flora, adherence and colonization of epithelial surfaces, penetration through cellular barriers, resistance to immune clearance (allowing bloodstream survival), multiplication at the site of infection and, in cases of meningitis, the ability to breach the blood-brain barrier (Doran & Nizet, 2004; Maisey *et al*., 2009; Spellerberg, 2000). To overcome physiological obstacles, *S. agalactiae* expresses a high number of virulence factors that are either located on the bacterial surface or are secreted into the surrounding environment that mediates specific host-pathogen interactions, contributing for its pathogenicity; for this reason they are called virulence factors (Doran & Nizet, 2004; Nobbs *et al*., 2009; Spellerberg, 2000).

S. agalactiae adhere to a variety of cells including the female vaginal epithelium, placental membranes, respiratory tract epithelium and blood–brain barrier endothelium. *S. agalactiae* continuously monitors the local environment and fine-tunes the production of adhesins, communication systems, and metabolic pathways to optimize fitness under the prevailing conditions (Doran & Nizet, 2004; Kline *et al*., 2009; Nobbs *et al*., 2009). Environmental conditions such as pH, temperature, and oxygen availability, influence the development of *S. agalactiae* communities (Nobbs *et al*., 2009). In fact, maximal adherence occurs at the acidic pH of vaginal mucosa (Tamura *et al*., 1994), allowing *S. agalactiae* to occupy a niche that places at risk infants

(vertical transmission during labour) or women (immunocompromised). A low-affinity interaction of *S. agalactiae* with human epithelial cells is mediated by its amphiphilic cell wall-associated lipoteichoic acid, while higher affinity interactions with host cells are mediated by extracellular matrix components: fibronectin, fibrinogen and laminin (Kline *et al*., 2009; Nobbs *et al*., 2009). ScpB encoded by *scpB*, mediates *S. agalactiae* binding to human immobilized fibronectin (Beckmann *et al*., 2002) and also plays a role in the *S. agalactiae* invasion of epithelial cells (Cheng *et al*., 2002). Binding of *S. agalactiae* to human laminin, a major glycoprotein of the basement membrane is mediated by the surface-associated lipoprotein Lmb (Ragunathan *et al*., 2009, 2013; Spellerberg *et al*., 1999b; Tenenbaum *et al*., 2007), which shows homology to members of the LraI family that includes the Lsp/Lbp of *S. pyogenes* (Elsner *et al*., 2002; Spellerberg *et al*., 1999b), and promotes *S. agalactiae* invasion of human brain microvascular endothelial cells (Tenenbaum *et al*., 2007). The attachment of *S. agalactiae* to fibrinogen is mediated by repetitive motifs within surface anchored protein FbsA (Schubert *et al*., 2002). In addition, adhesion to lung and cervical epithelial cells involve pilus-like structures encoded by three genomic islands (PI-1, PI-2a; PI-2b), which also contribute to adherence and invasion of endothelial cells of the human blood-brain barrier (Maisey *et al*., 2007; Pezzicoli *et al*., 2008; Sharma *et al*., 2013). The examination of *S. agalactiae* clinical isolates showed that pilus DNA sequences in each island are conserved but a difference in the biological outcome was found depending on pilus type (Konto-Ghiorghi *et al*., 2009; Margarit *et al*., 2009). When the *S. agalactiae* populations recovered from carriage and neonatal infections were compared, the concomitant presence of PI-1 and PI-2a were associated with maternal colonization (and frequent among CC19 strains) while PI-1 and PI-2b were associated with neonatal disease and ST17 strains (Martins *et al*., 2013; Rinaudo *et al*., 2010; Sorensen *et al*., 2010).

After cell adhesion and colonization, and depending on specific host factors, such as a immunocompromised system, *S. agalactiae* can spread to different anatomical sites through the secretion of toxins or virulence factors that facilitate the entry and survival within host cells (Adderson *et al*., 2003; Doran & Nizet, 2004; Nobbs *et al*., 2009). The intracellular infection by *S. agalactiae* may result in the loss of integrity of host tissues and, consequently, contributes to the development of the infectious process. The β hemolysin/cytolysin, the CAMP factor and the hyaluronidase are important for *S. agalactiae* invasive infection, not only by damaging host cells but also by promoting the release of the intracellular nutrients that are necessary for the survival of the bacterium (Herbert *et al*., 2004). The β–hemolysin/cytolysin is an important *S. agalactiae* virulence factor encoded by the *cyl* operon and confers the hemolytic activity, which lead to the total destruction of erythrocytes (Rosa-Fraile *et al*., 2014; Spellerberg *et al*., 1999a, 2000). Moreover, this cytolysin causes membrane damage in host cells and has been linked to the destruction of the lung epithelium and endothelial cells by compromising their barrier function

(Gibson *et al*., 1999; Liu & Nizet, 2004). Also of note for cellular invasion are the CAMP factor, an extracellular protein that has the ability to form pores in host cells and triggering the cell lysis (Lang & Palmer, 2003); hyaluronidase, encoded by *hyl* gene, promotes the hydrolysis of hyaluronic acid in the extracellular matrix of animal tissues promoting the spread of the pathogen through tissues and providing nutrients after cell lysis, and the surface-anchored alpha C protein, which specifically interacts with the host cell glycosaminoglycan on the epithelial cell surface to promote group B streptococcal internalization (Baron & Kasper, 2005).

Adhesion may come at a cost because *S. agalactiae* attachment can also stimulate immune cell infiltration, activation and phagocytosis, which will facilitate bacterial clearing (Nobbs *et al*., 2009). In fact, after reaching the host bloodstream or deeper tissue structures, *S. agalactiae* triggers an immune response, particularly involving neutrophils and macrophages. Effective uptake and killing by these cells require opsonization of the bacterium by specific antibodies in the presence of the complement (Edwards *et al*., 1980); however, *S. agalactiae* has many virulence factors that confer resistance to opsonization and phagocytosis, promoting evasion from the host immune system. The majority of *S. agalactiae* strains associated with invasive disease are encapsulated, and the sialic acid on the capsular surface confers resistance to opsonization by avoiding the deposition of the C3b of the complement system (Lartigue *et al*., 2011). In addition, the capsule has the capacity to mimic epitopes of the host, preventing the recognition and blocking the access of the host recognition molecules (Doran & Nizet, 2004; Rajagopal, 2009; Spellerberg, 2000). C5a peptidase also plays an important role at this stage, since it has the ability to cleave the C5a component of the complement system, therefore decreasing the recruitment of neutrophils to the site of infection (Beckmann *et al*., 2002; Cheng *et al*., 2002; Maisey *et al*., 2008, Spellerberg, 2000). The BibA surface adhesin encoded by *gbs2018* gene also plays an important role in inhibiting the function of other components of the complement system, promoting resistance to phagocytosis and enhancing adhesion to epithelial cells (Ring *et al*. 2002; Tazi *et al*., 2010). Even if the phagocytic uptake of *S. agalactiae* occurs, the bacteria survive for prolonged periods within the phagolysosome of macrophages (Cornacchione *et al*., 1998; Sagar *et al*., 2013; Teixeira *et al*., 2001). In fact, although *S. agalactiae* lack catalase, it is 10 times more resistant to killing by hydrogen peroxide than the catalase-positive *S. aureus* (Wilson & Weaver., 1985).

Failures of host innate immunity and the presence of a virulence portfolio allow *S. agalactiae* to evade host complement deposition and activation, impede phagocyte recruitment and activation, resist the microbicidal activities of host antimicrobial peptides and reactive oxygen species, escape neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) and, consequently, promote tissue damage which can cause death.

1.2.6. Extracellular DNases

As key players in the host innate immune response, neutrophils are recruited to sites of infection and constitute the first line of defense. Neutrophils freely circulate in blood vessels and are recruited to the inflammatory sites when the human organism responds to microbial infections. Besides microbial uptake, activated neutrophils can release neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) by a mechanism called NETosis, upon contact with chemical compounds, host factors, such as activated platelets and inflammatory stimuli (e.g. LPS, IL8) and by microbes (Brinkmann *et al.*, 2004; Guimarães-Costa *et al.*, 2012). The main components of NETs, chromatin DNA, histones and granular antimicrobial proteins, determine their antimicrobial properties (Brinkmann *et al.*, 2004; Papayannopoulos and Zychlinsky, 2009). The externalized NETs bind to a broad variety of microbial pathogens (Figure 1.4) including protozoa, parasites, fungi, and bacteria such as streptococci, which are immobilized and killed by NETs through a combination of nonoxidative and oxidative mechanisms (Beiter *et al.*, 2006; Brinkmann *et al.*, 2004; Buchanan *et al.*, 2006; Hermosilla *et al.*, 2014; Nathan, 2006; von Köckritz-Blickwede & Nizet, 2009; Wartha *et al.*, 2007). Potent nonoxidative killing mechanisms include antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) such as cathelicidins, defensins, cathepsins and other degradative proteases; on the other hand, the generation of antimicrobial reactive oxygen species (ROS) occurs (Ermert *et al.*, 2009; Zawrotniak & Rapala-Kozik, 2013). Thus, it is not surprising that microbial virulence factors have evolved to neutralize NETs through the degradation of its DNA-backbone, avoiding neutrophil killing (Beiter *et al.*, 2006; Berends *et al.*, 2010; Derré-Bobillot *et al.*, 2013; Guimarães-Costa *et al.*, 2014; Sumby *et al.*, 2005). In contrast to intracellular bacterial DNAses that participate in replication, recombination or DNA repair, the extracellular DNAses appear to have a distinct function, in bacterial adaptation. In fact, the contribution of extracellular DNAses in the evasion of NET-mediated antimicrobial activity has been described for several species, including some member of *Streptococcus* genus, such as *S. pyogenes*, *S. pneumoniae*, *S. suis* and also *S. agalactiae* (Beiter *et al.*, 2006; de Buhr *et al.*, 2014; Sumby *et al.*, 2005).

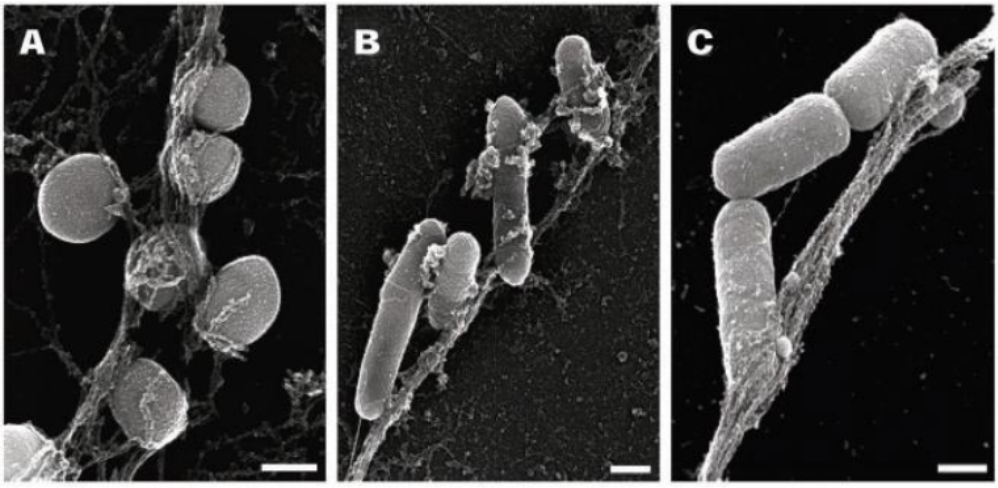


Figure 1.4. Neutrophil Extracellular Traps associated to Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria visualized by scanning electron microscopy. A) *Staphylococcus aureus*, B) *Salmonella typhimurium*, C) *Shigella flexneri*. Bar, 500 nm. (Adapted from Brinkmann *et al*., 2004).

While the production of three distinct extracellular nucleases, Nuc I, II and III has been reported for *S. agalactiae* more than 30 years ago (Ferrieri *et al*., 1980), the genetic basis of DNase production has not been fully characterized. Indeed, in 2013, the genomic background and functional role of an *S. agalactiae* extracellular DNase (Gbs0661, NucA from NEM316 prototype strain) was firstly published (Derré-Bobillot *et al*., 2013), confirming preliminary findings of Spellerberg and co-workers (Chapter VII), who also described another DNAse, Sak_0220, with significant similarity to Spd3 of *S. pyogenes* streptodornase (Sumby *et al*., 2005). Gbs0661 displays a high degree of sequence identity with the *S. pneumoniae* EndA and *S. pyogenes* Sda1 (Derré-Bobillot *et al*.., 2013). Genome analysis of the available *S. agalactiae* genomes confirm the presence of several putative nucleases, but their intrinsic DNase activity remains undocumented, as well as the correlation of DNase activity with clonal complex, host and tropism. Therefore, the identification of all *S. agalactiae* genes coding extracellular DNases and their biological role in NET degradation/pathogenesis is of enormous importance.

1.3. Objectives

Determining the molecular epidemiology and the virulence factors of *S. agalactiae* have been major research areas, guided by scientific questions that include: a) How safe and effective are strategies aimed at preventing severe neonatal GBS infection? b) What are the trends in serotype distribution and in the antimicrobial susceptibility of *S. agalactiae* strains? c) Do *S. agalactiae* strains have a different capability to cause infection? d) What molecular mechanisms and virulence factors support the *S. agalactiae* infection? e) Which factors explain the leading role of particular *S. agalactiae* strains, such as ST17, in neonatal infections? f) What is the biological role of extracellular DNases of *S. agalactiae*? Do DNases contribute to pathogenesis?

In an attempt to answer some of the above questions, two general objectives were designed, starting with an extensive phenotypic and genetic characterization of a *S. agalactiae* collection, followed by the study of the DNase activity of particular *S. agalactiae* strains.

In detail, the following objectives were pursued, and constituted the subject of each chapter of this Thesis:

1) Evaluation of the accuracy of prenatal culture in predicting intrapartum *S. agalactiae* colonization status, by determining the positive predictive value of *S. agalactiae* cultures at 35-37 weeks of gestation in relation to *S. agalactiae* colonization status at delivery;
2) Assessment of *S. agalactiae cps* types and population structure by studying simultaneously colonizing and invasive strains obtained in Portugal, Germany and Angola from human and bovine hosts; also, the evaluation of the antimicrobial susceptibility of colonizing *S. agalactiae* clinical strains isolated in Portugal between 2005 and 2012;
3) Identification of genes encoding extracellular DNases in *S. agalactiae* and evaluation of gene expression and biological role *in vitro*, using human granulocytes;
4) Correlation of the DNase activity displayed by *S. agalactie* strains with several epidemiological variables, such as host species, capsular type, genetic lineage and clinical origin (carriage or infection).

Accuracy of prenatal culture in predicting intrapartum group B *Streptococcus* colonization status

Florindo C, Damião V, Lima J, Nogueira I, Rocha I, Caetano P, Ribeiro L, Viegas S, Gomes JP, and Borrego MJ

Manuscript with minor changes published in 2014 in The Journal of Maternal-Fetal and Neonatal Medicine 27: 640-642. *With kind permission from Informa Healthcare*

Author contributions

CF, SV, JL and MJB conceived and designed the project; CF and VD performed the experiments and statistics; JL, IN, IR, PC and LR collected the anogenital swabs for *S. agalactiae* isolation and provided clinical data; CF wrote the paper; MJB and JPG supervised the study; Revision of manuscript: CF, MJB; reviewed the manuscript. Approval: all

Abstract

Objective: To evaluate the positive predictive value (PPV) of group B *Streptococcus* (GBS) cultures at 35-37 weeks of gestation relative to *S. agalactiae* colonization status at delivery. Methods: Rectovaginal swabs from 221 women at labor in four Lisbon hospitals were collected for *S. agalactiae* screening according to the CDC guidelines Results: The PPV was 24.4%. IAP was administered to 100% of prenatally *S. agalactiae* positive women. There was no case of early-onset *S. agalactiae* disease (EOD). Conclusions: Poor accuracy of prenatal cultures in identifying true candidates for IAP highlights the need for Portuguese clinical and laboratory guidelines to prevent EOD and antibiotic overtreatment of pregnant women.

Keywords: *Streptococcus agalactiae*, intrapartum screening, intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis, early-onset disease

2.1 Introduction

Streptococcus agalactiae, group B *Streptococcus* (GBS) has multiple serotypes and is an opportunistic human pathogen that can lead to life-threatening infections in newborns and immunocompromised adults (Edwards *et al*., 2011). Maternal GBS carriage has been recognized as the major risk factor of early onset disease in newborns (EOD, <7 days of age) (Edwards *et al*., 2011; Verani *et al*., 2010). Up to 30% of pregnant women are anogenital colonized, although the carrier status is considered dynamic during pregnancy (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III, Verani *et al*., 2010). CDC guidelines (Schrag *et al*., 2002; Verani *et al*., 2010) recommend *S. agalactiae* screening at 35-37 weeks of gestation in order to identify women at risk that should undergo intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis (IAP) to avoid transmission to the newborn during labor; IAP became the major major responsible for the reduction of EOD in developed countries. Nevertheless, strategies to prevent late onset disease (LOD), which occurs after the first week of life, have yet to emerge, as IAP is unable to avoid LOD. The screening-based approach is challenging, as its efficacy relies on its capacity to predict GBS colonization status at the time of labor. Published reports (El Helali *et al*., 2009; Lin *et al*., 2011) showed that both negative (NPV) and positive (PPV) predictive values of prenatal *S. agalactiae* cultures relatively to the *S. agalactiae* status at delivery are suboptimal, especially the PPV. We aimed to evaluate the PPV of *S. agalactiae* positive culture at 35-37 weeks of gestation considering the *S. agalactiae* colonization status at delivery.

2.2 Methods

2.2.1 Patients and study design

Between March 2008 through June 2009, 221 pregnant women presenting a positive result for *S. agalactiae* at 35-37 weeks of gestation from 4 hospitals (Dona Estefânia Hospital, N = 9; Maternity Alfredo da Costa, N = 42; Fernando Fonseca Hospital, N = 67; and CUF Descobertas Hospital, N = 103) were selected for this study. It was not possible to determine the laboratories (private and/or public) where pregnant women performed their *S. agalactiae* prenatal nor the methodologies were used by those laboratories. The unknown colonization status at delivery was also used as an inclusion criterion in order to verify the intrapartum positivity of *S. agalactiae* in this group of women (N = 88). Considering the main focus of this study, and due to budget constraints, women with negative *S. agalactiae* cultures at 35-37 weeks of gestation were excluded. All pregnant delivering before 35 weeks of gestation as well as pregnant that had received antibiotic treatment up to three weeks before admission were excluded.

This study was approved by the ethics board of the involved institutions, and a written informed consent was obtained from all women prior to their enrolment in the study. Information about age, obstetric risk factors, and type of delivery were collected. Later, information on whether newborns developed EOD during the hospital stay was also acquired.

2.2.2 Collection and culture of specimens

A combined rectovaginal swab was collected from each parturient on admission for delivery. Swabs were then maintained in a non-nutritive Amies medium (Biomérieux) at room temperature until processing at the National Institute of Health in Lisbon within 24 hours, according to the described by the CDC guidelines (Schrag *et al*., 2002). Briefly, each swab was inoculated in Todd Hewitt selective media broth at 37°C, 5% CO_2 for 18 hours and subcultured on Columbia agar supplemented with 5% sheep blood (Biomérieux) at 37°C in 5% CO_2 for an additional period of 24 - 48 hours.

2.2.3 *S. agalactiae* identification and antibiotic susceptibility testing

S. agalactiae isolates were identified by standard criteria on the basis of colony morphology, Gram staining, nonhydrolysis of aesculin on bile-aesculin agar and group B latex-agglutination test. Antimicrobial susceptibility testing (penicillin G, erythromycin, clindamycin and vancomycin) was performed by E-test according to the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute guidelines (CLSI, 2009).

2.2.4 Capsular typing and screening of ST-17 hypervirulent lineage

Capsular typing was performed by using specific antisera for serotypes Ia to V (Essum AB) and *cps* genotyping (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III). The detection of ST17 lineage was achieved by PCR, as described elsewhere (Lamy *et al*., 2006).

2.2.5 Statistics

Positive predictive value (PPV) of prenatal *S. agalactiae* (GBS) cultures was calculated through the following formula: [(Number of women GBS +/+) ÷ (number of women GBS +/+ and GBS +/)] × 100%, where GBS +/+ and GBS +/– correspond to intrapartum positive and negative results, respectively (all samples had been positive positive at prenatal stage) (Lin *et al*., 2011).

2.3 Results

Vaginal-rectal cultures were obtained from 221 *S. agalactiae* positive women on admission for delivery, 118 (53.4%) and 103 (46.6%) from three public and one private hospitals, respectively. Overall, the average maternal age was 30.4 years (range, 14 to 45 years) and the average gestational age at labor was 39.0 weeks (range, 35.9 to 41.4 weeks). The mode of delivery was vaginal or cesarean in 166 (75.1%) and 55 (24.9%) women, respectively. Among 55 women giving birth by cesarean section, 38 (69.1%) were performed electively and 17 (30.9%) were performed after labor, of whom 38 (69.1%) occurred at the private hospital. Of 221 prenatally *S. agalactiae* positive women, only 54 remained positive at delivery, corresponding to a positive predictive value of 24.4%. All these 54 prenatal *S. agalactiae*-positive women received IAP (ampicillin was the first choice for IAP in the four hospitals). However, on a risk-based screening (e.g. preterm delivery), only 11 (5%) would have justified antibiotic treatment.

None of the 88 parturients without prior *S. agalactiae* screening revealed intrapartum *S. agalactiae* colonization; however, 9/9 attending to the private hospital and 17/79 attending to public hospitals [the ones presenting risk factors: preterm deliveries (n = 14); *S. agalactiae* bacteriuria during the current pregnancy (n = 2); previous child with EOD (n = 1)] received IAP.

The serotype distribution showed the predominance of serotype III [25/54 (46.3%)] followed by serotypes Ia [10/54 (18.5%)], II [9/54 (16.7%)], V [7/54 (12.9%)], Ib [2/54 (3.7%)] and IV [1/54 (1.9%)], which was quite similar to that described in Portugal for *S. agalactiae* colonization in last trimester of pregnancy (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III). The lineage ST17 was identified in 56% (14/25) of the isolates belonging to serotype III; however, no newborn developed EOD during hospital stay. All clinical isolates were fully susceptible to penicillin G or vancomycin. We observed a resistance rate of 7.4% to erythromycin and 1.8% to clindamycin, which were lower when compared to our previous data (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III).

2.4 Discussion

In the present study, public and private hospitals evidenced differences regarding both the *S. agalactiae* screening during pregnancy and the selection of candidates for IAP. As an example, only nine pregnant presented to the private hospital without *S. agalactiae* screening at 35-37 weeks of gestation, and all received IAP *vs*. 79 attending to public hospitals, where IAP was provided exclusively to the 17 parturients comprehending risks. The lack of *S. agalactiae* screening during pregnancy suggests unawareness, or indifference regarding the free health care provided under the supervision of low-risk pregnancy in Portugal. Thus, social factors contributing to the exclusion from pregnancy surveillance in Portugal seem to need urgent assessment and adjustment.

Although a great heterogeneity of PPVs has been described (El Helali *et al*., 2009; Lin *et al*., 2011; Vankenburg-van den Berg *et al*., 2010) ranging (43% to 100%), our study revealed a

considerably low PPV of 24.4%. This weak concordance between prenatal and intrapartum culture results could be attributed to several variables, namely 1) timing of prenatal *S. agalactiae* screening; 2) laboratory methodologies; and 3) antibiotic usage. The influence of the timing of prenatal *S. agalactiae* screening in this study would be neglectable; in fact, all enrolled *S. agalactiae* positive women were screened at 35-37 weeks of gestation, which has been considered ideal for correlating with *S. agalactiae* colonization status at delivery, by longitudinal studies (Vankenburg-van den Berg *et al*., 2010). The observed discrepancy could be explained, in part, by methodological heterogeneity (sampling, swab storage and transport, and culturing procedures) that could not be determined in the present study. In fact, in Portugal, the health system allows pregnant women to freely choose the laboratories where antenatal *S. agalactiae* screening is performed (screening at the same hospital of delivery is rare), implicating that a multitude of laboratories were involved, each one using their particular *S. agalactiae* detection protocols. There are neither Portuguese *S. agalactiae* laboratory screening guidelines nor recommendations for following scientific guidelines internationally accepted, such as the provided by the CDC. In this scenario, a heterogeneity of methodologies applied to *S. agalactiae* detection are to be expected, comprehending the proposed by the CDC guidelines but also less expensive and time consuming procedures, such as direct plating in both Columbia 5% sheep blood agar and chromogenic medium (such as Strepto B ID or Granada). Each procedure has inherent limits and drawbacks that can lead to *S. agalactiae* misidentification. Another technical explanation could hold on the proliferation of non-*S. agalactiae* isolates during storage and transport, such as *Enterococcus* and *Proteus* species, impairing the identification and recovery of *S. agalactiae* on blood agar plates. Indeed, and consistent with published data (Tazi *et al*., 2008), 12.2% of our intrapartum cultures from prenatally *S. agalactiae* positive women evidenced an overgrowth of Gram negative bacteria in blood agar plates (not supplemented with antibiotics), which might have obscured *S. agalactiae* colonies culminating in false-negative results. This emphasized the need to improve the subculture system by using selective *S. agalactiae* media (Columbia agar with colistin and nalidixic acid, or a commercial chromogenic agar), as is currently recommended by the 2010 CDC guidelines (Verani *et al*., 2010). Indeed, Van Dyke and colleagues (Van Dyke *et al*., 2009) revealed that 61.4% of EOD cases occurred in term newborns whose mothers were *S. agalactiae*-negative at 35-37 weeks. Whether those negative cultures were false-negative results or the parturients acquired *S. agalactiae* during the interval between pregnancy screening and delivery is unknown, but it surely evidences major variations in *S. agalactiae* colonization status during pregnancy. As we excluded pregnant subjected to antibiotic treatment within three weeks before delivery, we would expect no influence of this factor for the low PPV; however, we cannot exclude that some pregnant women during their hospital admission questionnaire omitted (by unidentified reasons) taking medication, namely antibiotics. In fact, although in Portugal a medical prescription is required for antibiotic purchase, irregularities to this rule exists, allowing self-medication.

In conclusion, the reasons underlying a low PPV of prenatal culture in predicting *S. agalactiae* colonization during labor in Portugal are hard to determine due to the lack of national clinical and laboratory guidelines for *S. agalactiae* prevention that would contribute to the uniformity and quality of *S. agalactiae* screening. This requisite would surely contribute to a higher PPV that would prevent EOD while avoiding overtreatment of pregnant women.

Also, and until the availability of an effective *S. agalactiae* vaccine, new reliable and fast intrapartum diagnostic tools should be developed to supplement antenatal *S. agalactiae* screening.

2.5 Acknowledgements

The authors thank Albertina Louro (National Institute of Health); Conceição Telhado, Mariana Loureiro, Glória Carvalhosa, Mafalda Lucas, Maria João Santos, Maria do Céu Ramalho, Rosa Portela, Luís Mós, Anaílde Araújo, and Cristina Castel Branco (CUF Descobertas Hospital); Ana Lima, and Patrícia Silva (Maternity Alfredo da Costa); Graciete Novais, Elsa Guerreiro, Cecília Artilheiro, Pedro Mendes, António Fatia, and Lilita Miranda (Fernando Fonseca Hospital) for collecting/processing clinical samples.

Declaration of Interest: The authors report no conflicts of interest. This work was supported by Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia grant PTDC/SAU10MII/105114/2008 from Ministério da Ciência, Tecnologia e Ensino Superior, Portugal and, PhD grant SFRH/BD/48231/2008 awarded to CF.

Molecular characterization and antimicrobial susceptibility profiles in *Streptococcus agalactiae* colonizing strains: association of erythromycin resistance with subtype III-1 genetic clone family

Florindo C, Viegas S, Paulino A, Rodrigues E, Gomes JP, and Borrego MJ

Manuscript with minor changes published in 2010 in Clinical Microbiology and Infection 16: 1458-1463.
With kind permission from Wiley

Author contributions
CF, SV and MJB conceived and designed the study; SV and AP isolated *S. agalactiae* strains; SV and CF performed the antibiotic susceptibility testing; CF performed all the molecular characterization; ER performed the statistics; CF, SV, JPG and MJB analyzed the data; CF wrote the paper; MJB, JPG and SV supervised the study; CF, JPG, SV and MJB reviewed the manuscript. Approval: all.

Abstract

Knowledge of the epidemiology of *Streptococcus agalactiae* in Portugal is limited: therefore, the present study aimed to investigate the carriage rate of *S. agalactiae* among Portuguese women of reproductive age and the prevalence of antibiotic resistance, as well as to perform a molecular characterization of the clinical isolates. *S. agalactiae* was recovered from 6.2% of 4269 women during the period 2005–2007, with a predominance of capsular genotypes III (35%), V (33%), Ia (16%) and II (10%) in a sample of 100 isolates. To our knowledge, this is the first report of the *S. agalactiae* colonization rate in Portugal determined according to CDC guidelines. All isolates were susceptible to penicillin and vancomycin, whereas resistance to clindamycin and erythromycin was detected in 10% and 19% of isolates, respectively. Among the 19 erythromycin-resistant isolates, ten (53%) displayed the constitutive MLS_B phenotype (conferring high level resistance to macrolides), eight (42%) had the inducible MLS_B, and the M phenotype accounted for one isolate (5%). *erm* methylase genes were exclusively associated with MLS_B phenotype isolates, whereas the M phenotype was a result of the presence of *mefA*. Multilocus sequence typing analysis of the genetic relatedness among isolates presenting resistance to erythromycin demonstrated a novel association between erythromycin resistance and the subtype III-1/ST19 genetic clone family.

Keywords: *S. agalactiae*, antibiotic resistance, capsular genotyping, MLST, Portugal

3.1 Introduction

Streptococcus agalactiae is a commensal bacterium of the human gastrointestinal and genital tracts (Schuchat, 1999) and recent studies have reported asymptomatic colonization rates of up to 36% in healthy women (Brimil *et al*., 2006; Hansen *et al*., 2004; Motlova *et al*., 2004; Yucesoy *et al*., 2004). Moreover, it represents a major cause of bacterial infections in newborns (Schuchat, 1999). Penicillin is the antibiotic of choice for the prophylaxis and treatment of *S. agalactiae* infections. However, there are many penicillin-allergic individuals who require the use of second-line antibiotics (Schrag *et al*., 2002) to which a resistance increase has been described in several countries (de Azavedo *et al*., 2001; Fitoussi *et al*., 2001; Gygax *et al*., 2006). Streptococcal resistance to macrolides is commonly mediated by two major mechanisms (Leclercq, 2002): (i) the effects on the macrolide-specific efflux mechanism (M phenotype), encoded by the *mefA* gene, and (ii) modification of the antibiotic binding site of 23S rRNA methylases, encoded by the *erm* genes (MLS_B phenotype), which can be either inducible ($iMLS_B$) or constitutive ($cMLS_B$). The most common classification of *S. agalactiae* strains is based on the capsular polysaccharide, defining nine recognized capsular serotypes (Ia, Ib, II–VIII) among which the most common are Ia, II, III and V (accounting for 80% or more in the United States and Western Europe) (Hickman *et al*., 1999). Multilocus sequence typing (MLST) has been used for the evaluation of the *S. agalactiae* population structure, genetic lineages and, most of all, for the investigation of virulence potential and tropism (Jones *et al*. 2003).

In the present study, we aimed to: (i) evaluate the *S. agalactiae* colonization rate among women of reproductive age living in the Lisbon metropolitan area (because maternal *S. agalactiae* colonization is a major risk factor for early-onset neonatal disease); (ii) define the capsular genotype distribution; (iii) determine the prevalence of antibiotic resistance in *S. agalactiae* and its mechanisms; and (iv) identify the genetic lineages among the antibiotic-resistant *S. agalactiae* clones. Clarification of these issues is important for understanding the pathogenicity of *S. agalactiae* and for the implementation of prophylactic measures.

3.2 Materials and Methods

3.2.1 Strain collection

Between January 2005 and December 2007, 4269 women of reproductive age (15–49 years) of which 1310 were pregnant, and attending general practice, gynaecology and family planning clinics located in the Lisbon area, were screened for *S. agalactiae* colonization at the National Institute of Health in Lisbon. In accordance with the CDC guidelines (Schrag *et al*., 2002), separate lower vaginal and rectal swabs were collected and both swabs were placed in a single tube containing Todd-Hewitt selective enrichment broth (Oxoid). Subcultures on 5% sheep-

blood agar plates were performed, and *S. agalactiae* strains were identified by standard criteria on the basis of colony morphology, Gram staining, nonhydrolysis of aesculin on bile-aesculin agar and group B latex-agglutination assay (Becton Dickinson). Budget constraints prevented extensive molecular characterization (at least eight loci for each bacterial isolate) and antibiotic susceptibility testing of all *S. agalactiae* isolates. Therefore, a sample of 100 isolates, comprising the first 34, 33 and 33 isolates from 2005, 2006 and 2007, respectively, was adopted (see Statistical analysis).

3.2.2 Antimicrobial susceptibility testing and macrolide resistance phenotypes

MICs were determined by E-test (AB Biodisk). Each strain was tested for its susceptibility to four antibiotics (penicillin G, erythromycin, clindamycin and vancomycin), in accordance with the CLSI guidelines (CLSI, 2009). The constitutive, inducible and M resistance phenotypes were identified by the double-disc diffusion method, as described previously (de Azavedo *et al*., 2001). The presence of the resistance genes *ermTR*, *ermB* and *mefA* was also investigated. In brief, total *S. agalactiae* DNA was isolated by using the QIAamp DNA mini kit (Qiagen) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and was subsequently amplified through previously reported primers (Table 3.1) and the multiplex PCR technique (Gygax *et al*., 2006; Sutcliffe *et al*., 1996). Briefly, the PCR reaction used 1X optibuffer (Bioline), 0.2 mM dNTPs (Bioline), 2.8 mM $MgCl_2$, 25 pmol of each primer (MGW Biotech), 1.5 U of bio-x-act DNA polymerase (Bioline) and 5 µL of template for a final reaction volume of 25 µL. The thermocycling profile consisted of an initial denaturation step at 95°C for 5 min, followed by 35 cycles at 95°C for 30 s, 56°C for 30 s and 70°C for 50 s. The final extension step consisted of 10 min at 70°C.

3.2.3 Capsular genotyping and MLST

The *S. agalactiae* isolates were subjected to capsule genotyping by a method previously described by Kong *et al*. (Kong *et al*., 2002) with some modifications. New PCR primers (Table 3.1) were designed based on capsular polysaccharide synthesis D, E and F gene cluster from *S. agalactiae* reference strains of genotypes Ia, Ib and II to VII (Kong *et al*., 2002). For clarification purposes, and because we used DNA-based typing methods (as is most common among recent *S. agalactiae* studies), capsular types are designated as genotypes throughout the text, instead of serotypes. PCR reagents and thermocycling profiles were the same as above, except for the annealing temperature (51°C), and extension step (2 min for 20 s at 68°C). Purified amplicons were sequenced using the ABI Prism 3700 DNA sequencer (Applied Biosystems) (for amplification primers and internal primer, see Table 3.1). Nucleotide sequences of 1625 or 1634 bp, within the approximately 1.9 Kb amplicon (positions 565–2189 bp from start codon of *cpsD*, relative to the genome sequence of *S. agalactiae* strain 2603V/R (GenBank accession number AE009948) were aligned through Lasergene99 software (DNASTAR) with GenBank available *cpsD-cpsE-cpsF* sequences of *S. agalactiae* reference strains (GenBank accession numbers AF332893 for Ia/090,

AF332894 for Ia/NCDC SS615, AF332903 for Ib/H36B, AF332905 for II/18RS21, AF332900 for III-1/GB00-009, AF332896 for III-2/M781, AF332897 for III-3/NCDCSS620, AF381030 for III-4/WC3935, AF332908 for IV/3139, AF332910 for V/CJB111, AE009948 for V/2603V-R, AF349539 for V/CNCTC 1-82, AF337958 for VI/NT6 and AF332913 for VII/7271) aiming to identify the capsular type and/or subtype (Ia, Ib, II, III-1, III-2, III-3, III-4 and IV to VII) of each *S. agalactiae* isolate. Except for serotype VIII and IX, this modified methodology allowed total discrimination between the *S. agalactiae* genotypes and subtypes of genotype III, as against the 790-bp region described by Kong *et al.* (Kong *et al.*, 2002).

The MLST analysis of macrolide-resistant strains was performed as described previously (Jones *et al.*, 2003). Alleles for the seven loci were analyzed on the MLST website (http://pubmlst.org/sagalactiae), and the combination of these results provided an allelic profile or sequence type (ST). eBURST V3 software (http://eburst.mlst.net) was used to define relationships between STs.

Table 3.1 Oligonucleotide primers used for PCR and sequencing. (Adapted from Florindo *et al.*, 2010).

Locus	Primer	Sequence (5′ to 3′)	Amplicon size (bp)
ermB	ermB-1	GAAAAGGTACTCAACCAAATA (upper)	639
	ermB-2	AGTAACGGTACTTAAATTGTTTAC (lower)	
ermTR	ermTR-1	GAAGTTTAGCTTTCCTAA (upper)	395
	ermTR-2	GCTTCAGCACCTGTCTTAATTGAT (lower)	
mefA	mefA-1	AGTATCATTAATCACTAGTGC (upper)	346
	mefA-2	TTCTTCTGGTACTAAAAGTGG (lower)	
16S rRNA	16S-1	GGAGGAAGGTGGGGATGACG (upper)	241
	16S-2	ATGGTGTGACGGGCGGTGTG (lower)	
cpsD[a]	cpsD-1	GTTGTTGATGCCGCAATAATC (upper)	1902 or 1911
cpsF[a]	cpsF-1	CTACAGCGGCACCAGATGATA (lower)	
cpsE[b]	cpsE-1	TCTTACGCTAAGTTTTCACG	

[a]PCR primers also used for automated sequencing.
[b]Primer only used for automated sequencing

3.2.4 Statistical analysis

For the capsular genotyping, MLST analysis, and the antimicrobial susceptibility evaluation, the sample size was set at 100 strains, considering an expected macrolide resistance of approximately 18% (based on a previous epidemiological evaluation performed in Lisbon) (Figueira-Coelho *et al*., 2004) for 95% CI with 6% precision for a finite population. Associations between categorical variables were calculated using the Fisher's exact test with a significance level of 5%. All presented statistical results were obtained using SPSS, version 16.0 (SPSS Inc).

3.3 Results

Among the 4269 women of reproductive age, 263 (6.2%) were culture positive for *S. agalactiae*. Similar anogenital *S. agalactiae* colonization rates were observed among nonpregnant (181/2959; 6.1%) and pregnant women (82/1310; 6.3%), as described previously (Brimil *et al*., 2006). The 100 randomly selected isolates were fully typeable and belonged to genotypes I to V, with predominance of genotypes Ia, II, III and V, which together represented 94% of all isolates (Table 3.2). No *S. agalactiae* isolate showed resistance to penicillin G (MIC 0.032–0.125 mg/L) or vancomycin (MIC 0.25–1 mg/L). Erythromycin resistance, however, was identified in 19% of strains (N = 19), whereas ten of these were also resistant to clindamycin (Table 3.2). Regarding the resistance mechanisms of the 19 macrolide-resistant strains, ten displayed the constitutive MLS_B phenotype, eight the inducible MLS_B phenotype, and one the M phenotype (for which the MICs of erythromycin and clindamycin were 4 and 0.064 mg/L, respectively). With the multiplex PCR assay, it was possible to test for the presence of the genes responsible for the macrolide resistance phenotypes (Table 3.2).

Table 3.2 Antibiotic resistance and molecular typing of colonizing group B streptococcal isolates. (Adapted from Florindo *et al*., 2010).

Capsular type and subtype	Number of strains (n = 100)	Erythromycin resistance only, n (%)	Clindamycin resistance only, n (%)	Resistance to both, n (%)	Total resistance, n (%)	Number of strains carrying antibiotic resistance[a] genes[a]			MLST genetic lineages (STs)[b]
						ermB	*ermTR*	*mefA*	
Ia	16	0	0	1 (6.2)	1 (6.2)	1	0	0	ST-23 (n = 1)
Ib	3	0	0	1 (33.3)	1 (33.3)	1	0	0	ST-8 (n = 1)
II	10	0	0	0	0	–	–	–	–
III	35	7 (20)	0	6 (17.1)	13 (37.1)	–	–	–	–
III-1[c]	22	7 (31.8)	0	5 (22.7)	12 (54.5)	4	6[d]	1	ST-19 (n = 7); ST-27 (n = 1); ST-44 (n = 1); ST-106 (n = 2); ST-369 (n = 1)
III-2	13	0	0	1 (7.7)	1 (7.7)	1	0	0	ST-17 (n = 1)
IV	3	0	0	0	0	–	–	–	–
V	33	2 (6)	0	2 (6)	4 (12)	2	2	0	ST-1 (n = 1); ST-2 (n = 2); ST-10 (n = 1)

[a]None of the strains carried more than one resistance gene.
[b]Refers to the 19 erythromycin-resistant *S. agalactiae* strains.
[c]One strain did not harbour any of the three resistance genes.
[d]One strain showed the constitutive MLS_B phenotype.
MLST, multilocus sequence typing.

Each screened strain presented only a single resistance gene. As expected, *S. agalactiae* strains presenting the $cMLS_B$ phenotype were highly resistant to erythromycin and clindamycin (MICs $\geq$ 256 mg/L) because of the presence of the *ermB* gene. One exception occurred, where a highly resistant strain presented the *ermTR* gene. By contrast, almost all of the $iMLS_B$ resistance phenotypes were conferred by the presence of the *ermTR* gene. An exception occurred for one erythromycin resistant strain (MIC = 2 mg/L), which exhibited the iMLSB phenotype but did not yield any PCR product. The occurrence of inhibition was improbable because the amplification of the internal control was observed. As expected, the *mefA* gene was identified in the single *S. agalactiae* strain displaying the drug efflux mechanism. The data obtained in the present study revealed that macrolide resistance was not equally distributed among the *S. agalactiae* genotypes (Table 3.2). Indeed, *S. agalactiae* strains expressing the capsular genotypes III or V accounted for a higher proportion of the erythromycin-resistant strains (17 of 19; 90%), followed by genotypes Ia and Ib (one strain each). Furthermore, we observed that 12 of the 13 resistant strains expressing genotype III belonged to capsular subtype III-1 (χ^2 test, $p < 0.001$), where 50% of these displayed the *ermTR* gene, reflecting macrolide resistance and susceptibility to lincosamides (Table 3.2). The other two resistance genes were also found in the strains with subtype III-1. One III-1 strain did not harbour any of the three resistance genes. MLST analysis of 19 macrolide-resistant strains demonstrated the existence of different genetic lineages, including among strains expressing the same capsular genotype (Table 3.2). In particular, we identified five distinct STs (ST19, ST27, ST44, ST106 and ST369) among the strains with subtype III-1 (N = 12), although the majority presented the ST19 genetic lineage (N = 7). Despite the high number of STs, strains expressing subtype III-1 were clustered together in the same eBURST group (Fig. 3.1), which only corresponds to part of the clonal complex 19 (CC19); this phenomenon may be a result of the

limited number of strains that were studied. Thus, the majority of ST's were single-locus or double-locus variants of each other, constituting a clonal cluster represented by ST19 and associated ST's.

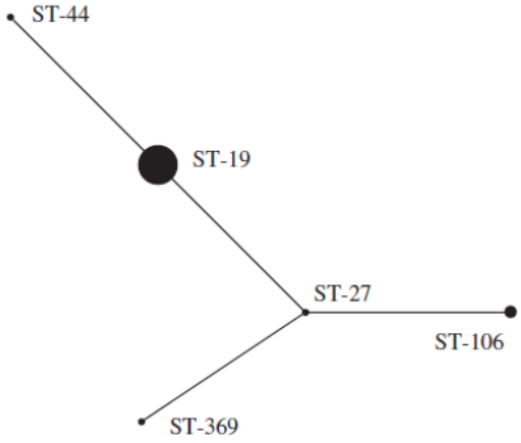


Figure 3.1 eBURST diagram of the genetic lineages among erythromycin-resistant *Streptococcus agalactiae* strains belonging to subtype III-1. Two single locus variants (ST44 and ST27) derived from the primary founder, ST19. ST106 and ST369 are descendents of ST27, and double locus variants of the primary founder. The diameter of the circles is proportional to the number of strains. (Adapted from Florindo *et al*., 2010).

3.4 Discussion

In Portugal, antenatal screening for *S. agalactiae* in routine clinical settings often reveals substantial discrepancies from the CDC guidelines. Because maternal colonization is the most important risk factor for invasive *S. agalactiae* neonatal disease, and because a previous Portuguese study reported 6.6% mortality in *S. agalactiae* infections of newborns (Neto, 2008), we aimed to determine the streptococcal colonization rate among women of reproductive age according to CDC guidelines.

The colonization rate obtained (6.2%) was low compared to a recent Portuguese study (20%) (Martinho *et al*., 2008); this could be explained by the application of different experimental methodologies. The results obtained in the present study are in accordance with the low prevalence rates described for some Southern European countries, namely Greece (6.6%) and Turkey (6.5%) and in contrast to the high rates described in Scandinavia (25.4–36%) (Hakansson *et al*., 2008; Hansen *et al*., 2004; Tsolia *et al*., 2003; Yucesoy *et al*., 2004). The capsular cps-based genotyping identified several *S. agalactiae* types. Genotypes III (35%), V (33%), Ia (16%) and II (10%) were the most common, contrasting with the low prevalence of genotypes Ib and IV (3% each). The *S. agalactiae* capsular distribution was similar to that previously described in Lisbon (1999–2002, vaginal strains) (Figueira-Coelho *et al*., 2004) and these apparently have been the most successful capsular genotypes in the Lisbon metropolitan area in last decade. However, *S. agalactiae* capsular

typing in other studies demonstrated the predominance of other genotypes (IV in United Arab Emirates and VI–VIII in Japan) (Amin *et al*., 2002; Lachenauer *et al*., 1999); this could reflect specificities of immune responses which may vary according to the studied population. The recent emergence of *S. agalactiae* strains with reduced penicillin susceptibility in Japan and in the United States constitutes a major threat to the use of penicillin in prophylaxis (Dahesh *et al*., 2008; Kimura *et al*., 2008). The molecular characterization of those strains revealed a mutagenic pathway similar to that observed a few decades ago, when the first β-lactam resistant *S. pneumoniae* strains were identified. This suggests a potential risk of failure for intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis with b-lactams for *S. agalactiae* in the near future. Moreover, 19% of the *S. agalactiae* isolates were resistant to erythromycin and 53% of these were resistant to clindamycin, which comprise be second-line choices of antibiotic. In respect of erythromycin resistance among colonizing strains of *S. agalactiae*, our results were similar to those described in France and Canada (18%) (de Azavedo *et al*., 2001; Fitoussi *et al*., 2001), but differed considerably from the 3.8% reported in Czech Republic (Motlova *et al*., 2004) and 38–41.9% in the United States (Gygax *et al*., 2006; Borchardt *et al*., 2006). Together with social determinants and differences of health care structures, the factors most frequently associated with these large discrepancies in antimicrobial resistance are the consumption and inappropriate use of antibiotics (Bronzwaer *et al*., 2002). In Portugal, no significant change in the consumption of macrolide antibiotics was registered during the period 1997–2006 (Coenen *et al*., 2006). However, the uptake of intermediate and long-acting macrolides (clarithromycin and azithromycin, respectively) increased significantly during this period, and these agents potentially enhance resistance selection compared to shortacting macrolides (e.g. erythromycin) (Coenen *et al*., 2006). In the present study, macrolide resistance was found to be predominantly the result of ribosomal methylation (18 of the 19 resistant strains). Indeed, only one strain displayed the M phenotype, as confirmed by the presence of the *mefA* gene. The prevalence of $iMLS_B$ and $cMLS_B$ phenotypes was similar (eight and ten strains, respectively); however, one strain with the $iMLS_B$ mechanism was not associated with either the *mef* or the *erm* genes, suggesting that it could be related to point mutations in the ribosomal L4 and L22 proteins preventing antibiotic binding, as suggested by Diner and Hayes (Diner & Hayes, 2009). The *mefA* gene has been shown to be mobile in a variety of Gram-positive bacteria (Luna *et al*., 1999) and its low frequency among our isolates of *S. agalactiae* is surprising. Indeed, considering the remarkable differences in the microflora of diverse anatomic sites (e.g. genital *vs*. respiratory tract), dissimilar horizontal gene transfer events are expected to occur, leading to diverse antibiotic resistance spread. The study of these phenomena will be important for understanding how macrolide resistance is evolving. In agreement with previous studies (Figueira-Coelho *et al*., 2004; Fitoussi *et al*., 2001), the data obtained in the present study demonstrate that erythromycin resistance was more frequent among genotype III strains (13/19; 68%); this could comprise a major public health concern which originated through the diversification of the founding sequence type (ST19). These

results suggest the genetic clustering of a macrolide-resistant clone family within the capsular subtype III-1 population. Indeed, the only available data worldwide, along with those obtained by ourselves, also showed the clonal spread of macrolide-resistant *S. agalactiae* strains, despite the involvement of a different genotype (V/ST1) (Manning *et al*., 2008). To our knowledge, these two studies comprise the only data available correlating macrolide resistance and MLST.

In conclusion, the present study demonstrates the higher prevalence of *S. agalactiae* genotypes III and V among Portuguese women of reproductive age. We also found an important association between macrolide resistance and the subtype III-1/ST19 clonal complex, where the MLS_B phenotype was the most frequent. Knowledge of the local distribution of capsular genotypes and MLST lineages is crucial for the development of an effective vaccine against *S. agalactiae*. This could be an attractive alternative to the intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis, which may soon be of limited value owing to the emergence of antibiotic-resistant strains.

3.5 Acknowledgements and Transparency Declaration

The authors are grateful to Prof. Dr. Barbara Spellerberg (Institute of Medical Microbiology and Hygiene, University of Ulm) for critically reviewing this manuscript.

This work was partly supported by Comissão de Fomento da Investigação em Cuidados de Saúde (Grant 123/2007). The authors have no conflicts of interest to declare.

Epidemiological surveillance of colonizing group B *Streptococcus* epidemiology in the Lisbon and Tagus Valley regions, Portugal (2005 to 2012): emergence of a new epidemic type IV/clonal complex 17 clone

Florindo C, Damião V, Silvestre I, Farinha C, Rodrigues F, Nogueira F, Martins-Pereira F, Crasto R, Borrego MJ, Santos-Sanches I, and The Group for the Prevention of Neonatal GBS Infection

Manuscript with minor changes published in 2014 in Euro Surveillance 19: pII=20825
With kind permission from European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control (ECDC)

Author contributions

CF, ISS, MJB, FPM, RC involved in the methodological design; CF, VD, IS, CFa, and the members of the Group for the Prevention of Neonatal GBS Infection were involved in strain characterization and data analysis; ISS, FMP and MJB supervised the study; CF wrote the first draft; Draft revision and approval: all

Note

Part of the results were included in the Thesis of Inês Silvestre for Master Degree in Medical Microbiology, entitled *Evolução dos genótipos de Streptococcus agalactiae associados à colonização na grávida*, FCT/UNL, December 2013.

Abstract

This study presents the serotype distribution and the antibiotic resistance profile of 953 colonizing group B *Streptococcus* recovered from women of child bearing age (15 to 49 years) between 2005 and 2012 in the Lisbon and Tagus Valley region, Portugal. Overall, serotypes Ia, II, III, and V were the most common, accounting 752 of the 953 isolates (about 80%). However, there were changes in *S. agalactiae* distribution, in particular in the two last years of the study. Of note, the proportion of serotype IV isolates increased from 1% (2/148) in 2006 to 20% (19/97) in 2012. Also, considerable proportions of serotype IV isolates from 2010 to 2012 were respectively resistant to erythromycin (9/43; 21%) or clindamycin (6/43; 14%). The identification of nine serotype IV isolates presenting a novel association with the clonal complex (CC) 17 lineage, involving a putative capsular switch, may accentuate their virulence potential and ecological success. Molecular analysis of this subgroup of isolates revealed the presence of *rib*, IS*861* (insertion sequence) and GBSi1 within the C5a peptidase gene (*scpB*) – laminin-binding protein gene (*lmb*) region, reflecting high clonality and a putative common origin. A close surveillance of the emergent type IV/CC17 isolates is crucial considering the potential impact over *S. agalactiae* treatment guidelines and capsular vaccine development.

Keywords: *Streptococcus agalactiae*, antibiotic resistance, capsular genotyping, serotype IV

4.1 Introduction

Streptococcus agalactiae, group B *Streptococcus* is an opportunistic microbial agent of neonatal pneumonia, sepsis and meningitis in human newborns (Edwards & Nizet, 2011). *S. agalactiae* is also a significant cause of morbidity and mortality in non-pregnant adults, particularly those with underlying medical conditions and in the elderly (Edwards & Nizet, 2011). Up to 36% of pregnant women are anogenitally colonised, although the carrier status is considered dynamic during pregnancy (Barcaite *et al*., 2008; Edwards & Nizet, 2011). In newborns, maternal *S. agalactiae* carriage has been recognized as the major risk factor of early onset disease (EOD, <7 days of age), but bacteria can also be acquired through horizontal nosocomial transmission (Edwards & Nizet, 2011).

Classification of *S. agalactiae* serotype is based on 10 immunologically unique capsular polysaccharides (Ia, Ib, II-IX), whose prevalence varies according to geographical location, time of study and ethnicity (Edwards & Nizet, 2011; Slotved *et al*., 2007). Thus, the continuous monitoring of circulating *S. agalactiae* isolates is important in assessing changes in *S. agalactiae* serotype distribution, which is essential for the development of polysaccharide-based vaccines suitable for different geographical areas (Johri *et al*., 2006; Rodriguez-Granger *et al*., 2012). Serotypes Ia, II, III and V have been the most frequently described in European countries such as the Czech Republic, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, the Netherlands, Portugal, Sweden, and the United Kingdom (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III; Ippolito *et al*., 2010), as well as in the United States (US) (Ippolito *et al*., 2010), whereas serotypes VI and VIII, to date scarcely found in these countries, could frequently be identified in Japan (Lachenauer *et al*., 1999). With the exception of a study carried out in Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates, where serotype IV predominated among colonized pregnant women (15/57, 26% of the *S. agalactiae* isolates) (Amin *et al*., 2002), there are few reports among other countries worldwide of serotype IV as a predominant serotype both in cases of colonization and infection (Bellais *et al*., 2012; Figueira-Coelho *et al*., 2004; Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III; Fluegge *et al*., 2011; Ippolito *et al*., 2010; Lachenaeur *et al*., 1999; Martins *et al*., 2007).

Previous reports from Portugal, for the period from 2002 to 2007 (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III; Martins *et al*., 2007), have shown a low and stable prevalence of serotype IV (6/269 (2%) and 3/100 (3%) among colonized women of reproductive age (15 to 49 years). The same scenario was observed among neonatal (2/64 cases; 3%) for the years 2000 to 2004 (Martins *et al*., 2007) and non-pregnant adult infections (2/225 cases; 1%) from 2001 to 2008 (Martins *et al*., 2012). After 2010, reports from Brazil Ireland and the US (Diedrick *et al*., 2010; Ferrieri *et al*., 2013; Kiely *et al*., 2011; Palmeiro *et al*., 2010) revealed an increased prevalence of serotype IV in

colonisation and infection, suggesting the possibility that this serotype could be emerging as an important pathogen, as happened with serotype V during the 1990s (Elliot *et al*., 1998).

In this report we describe the annual serotype distribution and the antimicrobial susceptibility of *colonizing S. agalactiae* isolated in the Lisbon and Tagus Valley region in Portugal from 2005 to 2012, revealing the increasing frequency of serotype IV and a novel serotype IV clone defined by its clonal complex (CC) 17 hypervirulent lineage, recently identified in Taiwan, France and the US (Bellais *et al*., 2012; Ferrieri *et al*., 2013; Tien *et al*., 2011).

4.2 Materials and Methods

4.2.1 Group B *Streptococcus* collection

A total of 953 non-redundant *S. agalactiae* carriage isolates recovered from rectovaginal specimens of healthy women in reproductive age (668 pregnant) were included in this study. *S. agalactiae* were isolated according to the US Centers for Diseases Control and Prevention (CDC) guidelines (Schrag *et al*., 2002; Verani *et al*., 2010). The Portuguese National Institute of Health and six tertiary hospitals (Maternidade Alfredo da Costa, Hospital Garcia de Orta, Hospital Dona Estefânia, Hospital CUF Descobertas, Hospital Fernando Fonseca and Hospital Distrital de Santarém) located in the Lisbon and Tagus Valley region, Portugal, participated in this survey between January 2005 and December 2012. *S. agalactiae* isolates were identified to the species level by standard criteria based on colony morphology, Gram staining, catalase test, and commercial group B *Streptococcus* latex-agglutination assays.

4.2.2 Capsular serotyping

All isolates were serotyped by slide agglutination using specific rabbit antisera against *S. agalactiae* polysaccharide antigens Ia, Ib, II to VIII (Essum AB) according to the instructions of the manufacturer. Non-serotypeable isolates were subjected to capsular (*cps*) genotyping, through the polymorphism analysis of *cpsD-cpsE-cpsF* region (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III). All serotype IV isolates were further confirmed through capsular genotyping. Non-typeable isolates after both serotyping and *cps* genotyping procedures were designated as NT.

4.2.3 Antimicrobial susceptibility profile

All *S. agalactiae* isolates were tested for penicillin G, erythromycin, clindamycin and vancomycin susceptibility by Epsilometer (E)-test, in accordance to the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) guidelines (CLSI, 2009), to determine the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC). The constitutive and inducible macrolide-lincosamide-streptogramin resistance phenotypes (cMLS$_B$ and iMLS$_B$, respectively) were identified by the double-disc

diffusion method, as well the macrolide-specific efflux resistance phenotype (M) (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III; CLSI, 2009]. Macrolide resistance genes *ermTR*, *ermB* and *mefA* were also investigated by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III).

Considering that tetracycline is nowadays not recommended for the prophylaxis of *S. agalactiae* neonatal infection (Schrag *et al*., 2002; Verani *et al*., 2010), this antibiotic was not tested by all laboratories involved in the present study; consequently, only a subset of 372/953 (39%) *S. agalactiae* isolates was tested for tetracycline by disc-diffusion in accordance to the CLSI guidelines (CLSI, 2009).

4.2.4 Molecular analysis of serotype IV isolates

In order to estimate the frequency of type IV isolates belonging to the sequence type (ST) 17 lineage, the presence of the *hvgA* gene (encoding a surface adhesin characteristic of the hypervirulent *S. agalactiae* CC17) was achieved by PCR, as described elsewhere (Lamy *et al*., 2006) Serotype IV *hvgA*-positive isolates were further subjected to multilocus sequence typing (MLST) analysis (Jones *et al*., 2003), including the partial sequencing (about 500 bp) of seven housekeeping loci. Alleles of all loci were examined through the *S. agalactiae* MLST database (http://pubmlst.org/sagalactiae/) providing an allelic profile or ST.

Serotype IV characterization also included the study of the Alp family, a major streptococcal antigen, by using multiplex PCR for direct identification of the *alpha-C*, *rib*, *epsilon* and *alp2–alp4* genes (Gherardhi *et al*., 2007). The prevalence of mobile genetic elements (MGEs), IS (insertion sequence) *861*, IS*1381*, IS*1548* and GBSi1 group II intron within the C5a peptidase gene (*scpB*) – laminin-binding protein gene (*lmb*) region within type IV/CC17 isolates were also evaluated by PCR, as previously described (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010).

4.3 Results

4.3.1 Annual distribution and frequency of serotypes

Among the 953 isolates analyzed, serotypes III, Ia, and V were the most frequent ones during the whole study period (2005–2012) (222 (23%), 203 (21%), and 192 (20%), respectively), followed by serotypes II, IV, Ib and NT (135 (14%), 89 (9%), 72 (8%) and 40 (4%), respectively) (Figure 4.1). Serotypes VI to VIII were not found.

Variations in the distribution of *S. agalactiae* serotypes were observed, especially in 2011 and 2012, when the proportion of the serotypes III and V decreased whereas the proportion of serotypes IV and Ib increased. Indeed, a remarkable increase in serotype IV frequency has been observed, from 1% (2 of 148 isolates) in 2006 to 20% (19 of 97 isolates) in 2012 (20-fold), ranking this serotype as the second most detected in 2012 (Figure 4.1). In contrast, serotype II remained stable during the eight years study period, as its frequency ranged between 12% (N = 116) and 16% (N = 151).

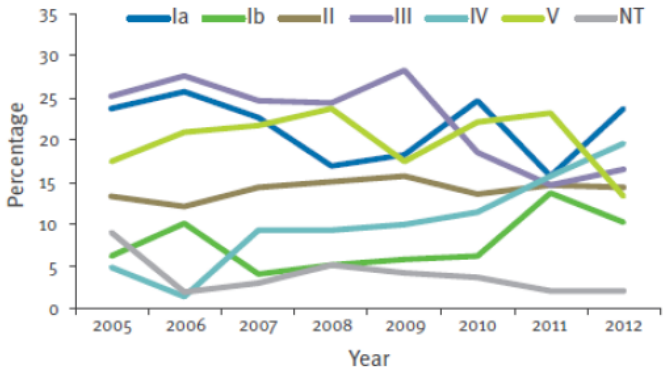


Figure 4.1 Serotype distribution among group B *Streptococcus* colonizing isolates (N = 953) from women of reproductive age, Lisbon and Tagus Valley regions, Portugal, 2005-2012. NT, non-typeable. (Adapted from Florindo *et al*., 2014b)

4.3.2 Susceptibility to antimicrobials

Neither resistance nor reduced susceptibility to vancomycin or to penicillin G, a first-line antibiotic for the prophylaxis and treatment of *S. agalactiae* infections, were detected. For the total isolates in the 2005 to 2012 period, the percentage of *S. agalactiae* isolates that were resistant to erythromycin ranged from 14% (21/148) in 2006 to 23% (22/95) in 2011, whereas the percentage of *S. agalactiae* isolates with resistance to clindamycin ranged from 6% (7/120) in 2009 to 18% (17/97) in 2012 (Figure 4.2). Of note, the higher resistance rates for both antibiotics respectively were observed in the two last years of the study (2011 and 2012) (Figure 4.2).

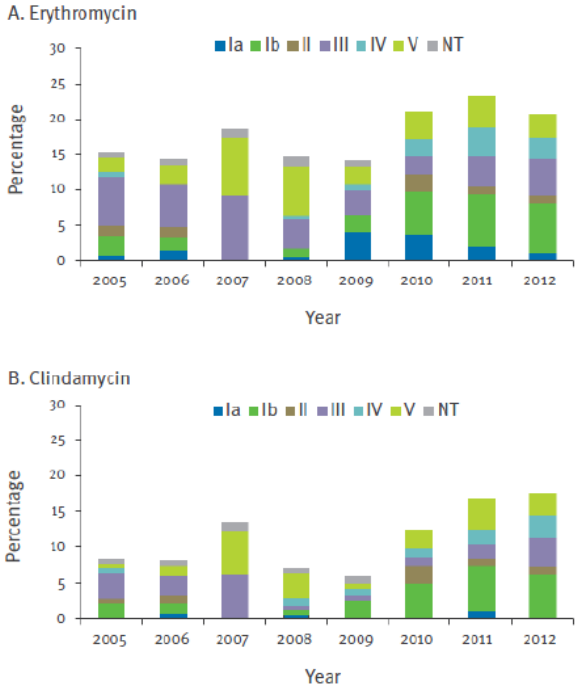


Figure 4.2 Percentage of the different group B *Streptococcus* serotypes among erythromycin (A) (N = 162) and clindamycin (B) (N = 98) resistant isolates, Lisbon and Tagus Valley regions, Portugal, 2005-2012. NT, non-typeable. (Adapted from Florindo *et al*., 2014b).

Among the 162/953 (17%) erythromycin-resistant isolates, 99/162 (61%) displayed the $cMLS_B$ phenotype, 56/162 (35%) had the $iMLS_B$, and the M phenotype accounted for 7/162 isolates (4%). All of the $cMLS_B$ and $iMLS_B$ resistance phenotypes were conferred by the presence of the *ermB* and *ermTR* genes, respectively, whereas the M phenotype was related to the presence of the *mefA* gene. Among the 372 *S. agalactiae* isolates tested for tetracycline, 306 (82%) were resistant to this antibiotic. Only 41/162 erythromycin-resistant *S. agalactiae* isolates were tested for tetracycline and all were resistant to the latter, which could be expected considering a putative horizontal gene transfer event involving the same conjugative transposon carrying both genetic resistance determinants (Gherardhi *et al*., 2007). We verified that the erythromycin (n = 162) and clindamycin (N = 98) resistant isolates involved multiple serotypes (Figure 4.2), despite the predominance of serotypes III and V from 2005 to 2008; however, the distribution profile remained very similar during the last three years (2010–2012), which could contradict the association between serotype III and macrolide resistance, previously demonstrated in Portugal and Spain (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III; Martins *et al*., 2011). This situation constitutes a new scenario involving other serotypes, namely Ib and IV (Figure 4.2). In fact, in 2007 none of the four isolated strains serotyped as Ib was resistant to macrolides, but during 2010 to 2012, 19/28 (68%) and 16/28 (57%) serotype Ib isolates were resistant to erythromycin and clindamycin, respectively; however, the number of Ib isolates was relatively low during this triennium. In 2006 and 2007, none of the 11 serotype IV isolates was resistant to erythromycin or clindamycin, whereas during 2010 to 2012,

9/43 (21%) and 6/43 (14%) serotype IV isolates were resistant to erythromycin and clindamycin, respectively.

4.3.3 Frequency of clonal complex 17 lineage in serotype IV isolates

Nine of 89 (10%) serotype IV isolates collected over the eight-year period belonged to the hypervirulent CC17 lineage, and all displayed ST291 (a single locus variant of ST17); these nine isolates were recovered in 2008 (N = 3), 2009 (N = 1), 2010 (N = 1) and 2012 (N = 4). Concerning their susceptibility to antimicrobials, with one exception (one isolate from 2012, which was co-resistant to clindamycin and erythromycin (MIC $\geq$ 256 µg/ml), the remaining eight isolates were fully susceptible to penicillin G, erythromycin, clindamycin, and vancomycin. All displayed the *S. agalactiae* surface protein *rib* gene, the GBSi1 in the *scpB-lmb* intergenic region and the IS*861*. Excluding one serotype IV isolate from 2010, the insertion sequence IS*1381* was not detected.

4.4 Discussion

The *S. agalactiae* capsule has long been recognized as one of the most important virulence factors. Variations of the polysaccharide structure allow the antigenic distinction of 10 different serotypes (Edwards & Nizet, 2011; Slotved *et al*., 2007). It has been reported that predominating serotypes change over time, vary by geographical region and ethnic origin and can be associated with different diseases. The existence of several serotypes together with their differential distribution constitutes a major obstacle for the development of a global and effective *S. agalactiae* vaccine to prevent *S. agalactiae* neonatal infections (Johri *et al*., 2006).

Due to its low prevalence in European countries and in the US, serotype IV was not selected for the development of capsular polysaccharide-based vaccines (Johri *et al*., 2006; Rodriguez-Granger *et al*., 2012). This situation has changed in the last decade, when some countries, including the US, saw the emergence of serotype IV among colonizing and invasive *S. agalactiae* isolates (Diedrick *et al*., 2010; Ferrieri *et al*., 2013). This scenario may become risky if the emergence of serotype IV combines with antibiotic resistance, which was the case in our study where co-resistance to second-line macrolide antibiotics was observed in recent years (2010–2012). Corroborating our findings, resistance to macrolides and clindamycin has been described in the US (Ferrieri *et al*., 2013) among invasive serotype IV isolates, predicting the emergence of serious problems for the intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis in pregnant women allergic to penicillin. *S. agalactiae* serotype distribution changes and antibiotic resistance trends constitute emerging phenomena that emphasize the need for constant monitoring, in order to develop accurate *S. agalactiae* prevention strategies.

Another major concern is the association of serotype IV with the ST17 lineage identified in our study, supporting that previously described in a few other geographical regions, such as France, Taiwan and US (Bellais *et al*., 2012; Ferrieri *et al*., 2013; Tien *et al*., 2011). It is worth noting that ST17 lineage was long considered as a homogeneous epidemic clone, almost exclusively composed by serotype III isolates, and characterized by its rapid global dissemination and successful adaptation to human neonates (Sorensen *et al*., 2010). The origin of the novel association of CC17 with serotype IV can be due to an exchange of a 35.5 Kb DNA segment containing the entire capsule operon, culminating in a type III to type IV capsular switch, as described by Bellais *et al*. (Bellais *et al*., 2012). This phenomenon predicts an important epidemiological success for this new clone. As both French and Portuguese type IV/CC17 *S. agalactiae* isolates were recently identified (after 2008), and as they share the same ST291, we could speculate on a common ancestor; however, this hypothesis needs further evaluation as this ST was also described among serotype IV invasive isolates from Minnesota, US (Ferrieri *et al*., 2013).

In our study, the clonal origin hypothesis was evaluated through the screening of specific mobile genetic elements among our type IV/ST291 isolates, as their acquisition via recombination or horizontal transfer events are linked with the evolution and niche adaptation of bacterial species or particular clones. We verified that all type IV/ST291 isolates shared the same MGE profile composed by IS*861* and *S. agalactiae* within the *scpB-lmb* intergenic region in the absence of IS*1381*. Only one variant carrying this latter IS has been identified in 2010. This MGE profile strongly correlates to the evolutionary scheme proposed by Héry-Arnaud *et al*. (Héry-Arnaud *et al*., 2005) for the ST17 lineage; however, the existence of type IV/ST291 variants, containing IS*1381* or displaying antibiotic resistance, suggests differential evolutionary status from a common ancestor.

In conclusion, a novel epidemic *S. agalactiae* type IV/CC17 clone seems to be emerging through a putative clonal expansion among neonates and adults, as might have occurred since the 1960s with type III/ST17, an 'epidemic clone' with a rapid global dissemination and adaptation to human neonates (Sorensen *et al*., 2010).

The sudden increase of *S. agalactiae* serotype IV detection in different countries does not rely on the emergence of type IV/CC17 only, as other genetic lineages (such as CC1 and CC23) or different types of pulsed-field gel electrophoresis have been identified, constituting the majority of the serotype IV isolates (Diedrick *et al*., 2010; Palmeiro *et al*., 2010; Elliot *et al*., 1998; Tien *et al*., 2011). A careful surveillance of *S. agalactiae* type IV/ST291 emergence is recommended, in order to define its host specificity, tropism, virulence potential and antibiotic resistance phenotype.

4.5 Members of the Group for the Prevention of Neonatal GBS infection

Emília Prieto (Instituto de Higiene e Medicina Tropical, Lisbon, Portugal), Filomena Nogueira and José Diogo (Hospital Garcia de Orta, Almada, Portugal), Luísa Sancho, Maria João Brito and Rosalina Barroso (Hospital Fernando Fonseca, Amadora, Portugal), Isabel Peres, Rosa Barros and Teresa Neto (Hospital D. Estefânia, Lisbon, Portugal), Eulália Galhano and Isabel Silva (Maternidade Bissaia Barreto, Coimbra; Portugal), Alexandra Almeida, Eugénia Fernandes and Paulo Sarmento (Maternidade Júlio Dinis, Porto, Portugal) and Isabel Lourenço (Maternidade Alfredo da Costa, Lisbon, Portugal).

4.6 Acknowledgements and Transparency Declaration

The authors would like to thank to Albertina Paulino (Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge), Jorge Lima (Hospital Cuf Descobertas, Lisbon, Portugal), Isabel Nogueira (Maternidade Alfredo da Costa, Lisbon, Portugal), Paula Caetano (Hospital Dona Estefânia, Lisbon Portugal and Hospital Cuf Descobertas, Lisbon Portugal), Isilda Rocha (Hospital Fernando da Fonseca, Amadora, Portugal), and Patrícia Guimarães (Instituto Higiene e Medicina Tropica, Lisbon, Portugal). Funding: This work was supported by projects PTDC/SAU-MII/105114/2008, Pest-OE/BIA/UI0457/2011-CREM, both funded by Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia/Ministério da Educação e Ciência (FCT/MEC), Portugal, PROC 60839, funded by Fundação Calouste Gulbenkian, Portugal, and Grant 123/2007 funded by Comissão de Fomento da Investigação em Cuidados de Saúde, Portugal. CF was supported by PhD grant SFRH/BD/48231/2008 (FCT/MEC). Conflict of interest: None declared.

Molecular epidemiology of group B streptococcal meningitis in children beyond the neonatal period from Angola

Florindo C, Gomes JP, Rato MG, Bernardino L, Spellerberg B, Santos-Sanches I, and Borrego MJ

Manuscript with minor changes published in 2011 in Journal of Medical Microbiology 60:1276-1280. *With kind permission from Society for General Microbiology, UK*

Author contributions

CF, JPG, MJB conceived the study; LB diagnosed *S. agalactiae*, provided the strains and clinical data; CF and MGR performed the PFGE analysis; CF performed additional molecular analyses of strains; CF, JPG, MGR, BS, ISS and MJB analyzed the data; BS, ISS and MJB supervised the study; CF wrote the manuscript; Manuscript revision and approval: all.

Abstract

Streptococcus agalactiae is a major pathogen of neonates and immunocompromised adults. Prior studies have demonstrated that, beyond the neonatal period, *S. agalactiae* rarely causes invasive infections in children. However, during 2004–2005, *S. agalactiae* was the causative agent of 60 meningitis episodes in children aged 3 months to 12 years from Angola. To identify and study the specific causative genetic lineages of *S. agalactiae* childhood meningitis, which lack characterization to date, we conducted an extensive molecular analysis of the recovered isolates (N = 21). This constitutes what we believe to be the first molecular study of the population structure of invasive *S. agalactiae* isolates from Africa. A low genetic diversity was observed among the isolates, where the majority belonged to clonal complex (CC) 17 presenting the capsular subtype III-2 (86% of cases) and marked by the genetic element GBSi1, which has previously been observed to be associated with neonatal hosts. The predominance of single-locus variants of sequence type (ST) 17 suggested the local diversification of this hypervirulent clone, which displayed novel alleles of the *fbsB* and *sip* virulence genes. The absence of the *scpB–lmb* region in two *S. agalactiae* isolates with the Ia/ST23 genotype is more typical of cattle than human isolates. Globally, these data provide novel information about the enhanced invasiveness of the CC17 genetic lineage in older children and suggest the local diversification of this clone, which may be related to the future emergence of a novel epidemic clone in Angola.

Keywords: *Streptococcus agalactiae*, meningitis, Angola, CC17 lineage

5.1 Introduction

Streptococcus agalactiae, group B *Streptococcus* (GBS), is the leading cause of neonatal invasive infections in industrialized countries, and ten polysaccharide capsule types (serotypes) (Ia, Ib and II–IX) have been identified (Schrag *et al*., 2000; Slotved *et al*., 2007). *S. agalactiae* disease in newborns is classified as early-onset disease (EOD) or late-onset disease (LOD), depending on the age of the infant at the time of disease manifestation. EOD (< 7 days of age) represents the majority of cases and is associated with transmission from colonized mothers to the newborn through aspiration of infected amniotic fluid or passage through the birth canal, regularly manifesting as pneumonia and bacteraemia (Liu & Nizet, 2004; Schrag *et al*., 2000; Trager *et al*., 1996). LOD (7 – 89 days of age) is characterized by bloodstream infection with a high incidence of meningeal involvement. The source of causative *S. agalactiae* for LOD is still not completely understood, but community or nosocomial acquisition as well as vertical transmission and prematurity may be implicated (Gagneur *et al*., 2009; Lin *et al*., 2003; Mullaney, 2001; Schrag *et al*., 2000). The vast majority of LOD episodes are caused by a homogeneous capsular type III genetic clone, defined by multilocus sequence typing (MLST) as sequence type (ST) 17 (Gherardi *et al*., 2007; Jones *et al*., 2003; Manning *et al*., 2009; Tazi *et al*., 2010). Dissimilarities in the pathogenic potential between carriage and invasive isolates have raised the question of whether the latter possess unique biological features that would favour crossing of the blood–brain barrier to cause meningitis. More recent studies have shown that the highly virulent clone ST17 presents an exclusive protein pattern, such as BibA, FbsB and CspA variants, which seem to be crucial for disease pathogenesis (Brochet *et al*., 2006; Springman *et al*., 2009; Tazi *et al*., 2010). The population structure and virulence traits of invasive *S. agalactiae* have been elucidated in recent studies from Europe (Gherardi *et al*., 2007; Luan *et al*., 2005; Jones *et al*., 2003, 2006) and North America (Bohnsack *et al*., 2008; Manning *et al*., 2009). In contrast, the few studies performed with African isolates have been restricted to capsular typing of invasive *S. agalactiae* (Gray *et al*., 2007; Madhi *et al*., 2003) or MLST data on *S. agalactiae* from maternal carriage (Brochet *et al*., 2009). *S. agalactiae* could represent a serious public health problem in Angola, as it constitutes a significant cause of bacterial meningitis and this country has the second highest mortality rate for under fives in the world (220 deaths per 1000 live births; WHO, 2010). Unfortunately, no *S. agalactiae* screening programs during pregnancy along with intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis are available, which increases the risk of vertical transmission and, consequently, the probability of EOD or LOD. In the present study, we analyzed the phenotypic and genomic characteristics of *S. agalactiae* isolates responsible for meningitis in Angolan children beyond the neonatal period.

To our knowledge, this is the first study that combines several molecular methods for the characterization of invasive African *S. agalactiae* isolated from children belonging to an age group

for which this meningitis aetiological agent is uncommon (Kim, 2010; Sáez-Llorens & McCracken, 2003; Tzanakaki & Mastrantonio, 2007).

5.2 Methods

5.2.1 Study population and bacterial isolates

The Paediatric Hospital of Luanda is a reference hospital in Angola, and contains the only laboratory in the whole country with the skills to diagnose bacterial meningitis. This laboratory was established in 2002 in collaboration with the Portuguese National Institute of Health in response to the Angolan bacterial meningitis endemic situation (Bernardino *et al*., 2003). Patients attending this hospital belong to a low socioeconomic group and come from all 18 provinces of Angola, either independently or transferred from other hospitals. We analyzed 21 *S. agalactiae* isolates responsible for meningitis in children aged 91 days to 12 years from a total of 60 cases of *S. agalactiae* meningitis diagnosed at the Paediatric Hospital of Luanda during the years 2004 (N = 33) and 2005 (N = 27). Due to hospital constraints, namely regarding its ability for long-term storage of biological material, only 21 of the 60 *S. agalactiae* isolates were kept at -80°C, and only those 21 were sent to the Portuguese National Institute of Health for further characterization.

5.2.2 *S. agalactiae* identification and antimicrobial susceptibility profile

S. agalactiae isolates were obtained from cerebrospinal fluid cultures and confirmed at the species level, as described previously (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III; Pelkonen *et al*., 2009). Antimicrobial susceptibility testing (penicillin G, erythromycin, clindamycin and vancomycin) was executed by E-test according to Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute guidelines (CLSI, 2009), and the presence of macrolide resistance-associated genes (*ermTR*, *ermB* and *mefA*) was analysed by PCR amplification, as described elsewhere (Gygax *et al*., 2006; Sutcliffe *et al*., 1996).

5.2.3 Capsular genotyping, PFGE and MLST

Capsular genotyping was carried out by PCR and DNA sequencing of the *cpsD-cpsE-cpsF* region, as documented previously (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III). Genomic DNA was digested with *Sma*I and the fragments were resolved by PFGE as described elsewhere (Rato *et al*., 2008). Cluster analysis was performed using Bionumerics software (Applied Maths) to create UPGMA dendrograms. The Dice similarity coefficient of the *Sma*I restriction PFGE profiles was used with optimization and position tolerance settings of 0 and 1%, respectively. Distinct PFGE types were assigned based on a similarity coefficient of < 80% (Rato *et al*., 2008). Clones were defined as clusters of isolates (three or more) when they presented a dendrogram profile similarity of ≥ 80%. For the MLST method (Jones *et al*., 2003), PCR fragments (~ 500 bp) of seven housekeeping loci were amplified and sequenced. Alleles of all loci were examined on an MLST database

(http://pubmlst.org/sagalactiae/) and the combination provided an allelic profile or ST. Clonal complexes (CCs) comprising isolates sharing six or seven identical alleles were defined.

5.2.4 Alpha-like protein (Alp) family

The molecular characterization included the study of a major antigen, the Alp gene family, which was analysed by multiplex PCR for direct identification of the *alpha-C*, *rib*, *epsilon* and *alp2–alp4* genes (Gherardi *et al*., 2007).

5.2.5 Detection of mobile genetic elements (MGEs)

The presence of two MGEs, IS*1548* and GBSi1, within the *scpB–lmb* intergenic region was evaluated by PCR, as described previously (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010). In the absence of MGEs, the presence of the flanking genes (*scpB* and *lmb*) was verified.

5.2.6 Allelic variation in *bibA* (*gbs2018*), *fbsB* and *sip*

The genetic polymorphisms of three virulence genes, *bibA* (encoding a surface protein), *fbsB* (encoding the fibrinogen-binding protein B) and *sip* (encoding a surface immunogenic protein), were investigated by PCR and DNA sequencing (Brochet *et al*., 2006; Springman *et al*., 2009).

5.3 Results and Discussion

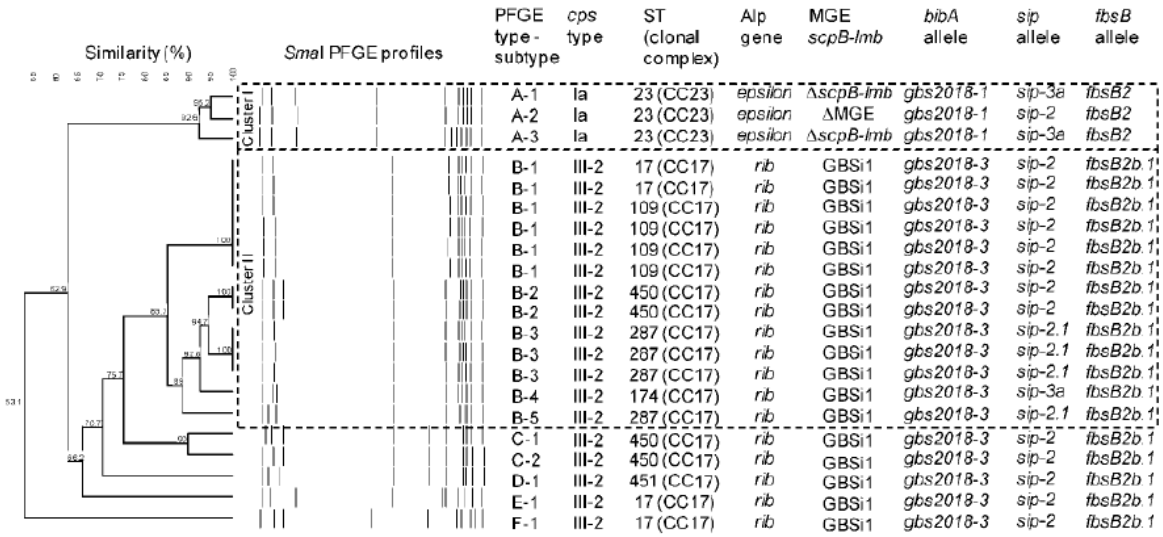
5.3.1 Antibiotic susceptibility profiles

Antibiotic susceptibility testing revealed that all isolates were fully susceptible to penicillin G, as revealed by their MIC values (range 0.047–0.064 mg/ml), which indicated that the empiric antibiotic therapy [dose regimen: penicillin G (100 000 U/kg i.v. every 6 h) plus chloramphenicol (25 mg/kg i.v. every 6 h)] that is applied at the Paediatric Hospital of Luanda whenever there is a suspicion of bacterial meningitis was effective against *S. agalactiae*. Moreover, no resistance was detected for vancomycin (MIC range 0.38 – 1 mg/ml), clindamycin (MIC range 0.19 – 0.25 mg/ml) or erythromycin (MIC = 0.25 mg/ml), with the exception of a single isolate presenting intermediate erythromycin resistance (MIC = 0.5 mg/ml); however, none of the most common antimicrobial resistance genes were detected in this isolate. The low frequency or absence of macrolide resistance in invasive *S. agalctiae* has also been observed by other authors (de Azavedo *et al*., 2001; Gherardi *et al*., 2007; Zhao *et al*., 2008), which could suggest that invasive isolates are less likely to carry resistance determinants. We speculate that invasive isolates, mostly confined to sterile anatomical sites, have less contact with commensal or pathogenic microbiota, and thus are less prone to horizontal genetic transfer phenomena.

5.3.2 Population structure of the *S. agalactiae* isolates

Capsular genotyping of the 21 *S. agalactiae* isolates revealed two *cps* genotypes, Ia and III-2, where the latter was predominant (86%) and carried the *rib* gene (Figure 5.1). As no data are available on the *S. agalactiae* colonization rate and genotype distribution in Angola, we cannot draw conclusions about the predominance of these two capsular clones among invasive *S. agalactiae* isolates responsible for meningitis, as observed by others (Bohnsack *et al.*, 2008; Gherardi *et al.*, 2007; Gray *et al.*, 2007; Luan *et al.*, 2005; Manning *et al.*, 2009; Tazi *et al.*, 2010; Zhao *et al.*, 2008).

The discriminatory power of the PFGE method was higher than that of the capsular typing and allowed the identification of 13 different DNA band profiles corresponding to six PFGE types (named A–F) distributed into two major clonal clusters (I and II), three singletons (D–F) and a group of two isolates belonging to PFGE type C (Figure 5.1). Isolates from cluster II with the same PFGE profile (sharing 100% similarity) belonged to different STs (ST17 or ST109). Seven STs were identified among the 21 isolates using MLST. Three isolates, all exhibiting capsular genotype Ia, were ST23, and the remaining 18 isolates displayed the capsular genotype III-2 and were ST17 or single-locus variants (SLVs) of this ST. Within these SLVs, ST450 and ST451 corresponded to novel STs, described for the first time in this study to our knowledge. The absence of other clones with the ability to cause meningitis, such as III/CC19 and V/CC1 as reported by others (Gherardi *et al.*, 2007; Jones *et al.*, 2003; Manning *et al.*, 2009), may reflect local genotype distribution characteristics and/or the limited number of isolates available in the current study.



PFGE type-subtype	*cps* type	ST (clonal complex)	Alp gene	MGE *scpB-lmb*	*bibA* allele	*sip* allele	*fbsB* allele
A-1	Ia	23 (CC23)	*epsilon*	Δ*scpB-lmb*	*gbs2018-1*	*sip-3a*	*fbsB2*
A-2	Ia	23 (CC23)	*epsilon*	ΔMGE	*gbs2018-1*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2*
A-3	Ia	23 (CC23)	*epsilon*	Δ*scpB-lmb*	*gbs2018-1*	*sip-3a*	*fbsB2*
B-1	III-2	17 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-1	III-2	17 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-1	III-2	109 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-1	III-2	109 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-1	III-2	109 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-1	III-2	109 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-2	III-2	450 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-2	III-2	450 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-3	III-2	287 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2.1*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-3	III-2	287 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2.1*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-3	III-2	287 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2.1*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-4	III-2	174 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-3a*	*fbsB2b.1*
B-5	III-2	287 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2.1*	*fbsB2b.1*
C-1	III-2	450 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
C-2	III-2	450 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
D-1	III-2	451 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
E-1	III-2	17 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*
F-1	III-2	17 (CC17)	*rib*	GBSi1	*gbs2018-3*	*sip-2*	*fbsB2b.1*

Figure 5.1 Genetic characteristics of the 21 invasive GBS isolates from Angola. The dendrogram was constructed through the Bionumerics software using the UPGMA method. The genetic similarity between isolates is shown on the horizontal scale. PFGE types were defined on the basis of a threshold of 80% similarity (Rato *et al.*, 2008). The simultaneous absence of both MGEs is denoted ΔMGE. (Adapted from Florindo *et al.*, 2011).

The predominance of the CC17 lineage supports the previously reported association between CC17 and neonatal infections (Gherardi *et al*., 2007; Jones *et al*., 2003; Manning *et al*., 2009; Tazi *et al*., 2010), although the children enrolled in those studies belonged to a different age group (up to 3 months of age). In contrast to other studies (Gherardi *et al*., 2007; Manning *et al*., 2009; Tazi *et al*., 2010), analysis of the CC17 lineage showed an atypical distribution of STs within this lineage, where the majority (77.8%) of the CC17 isolates were SLVs of ST17, suggesting a local diversification of this clone. Moreover, the identification of PFGE and MLST genetic variants among the CC17 isolates corroborated previous studies describing the relative homogeneity of this genetic lineage (Brochet *et al*., 2006; Gherardi *et al*., 2007; Rolland *et al*., 1999; Springman *et al*., 2009). This limited diversity indicates that CC17 has emerged recently from the core population, reflecting a distinct genome architecture with putative implications in host tropism and virulence (Manning *et al*., 2009; Sorensen *et al*., 2010; Tazi *et al*., 2010), where the presence of MGEs may be relevant, as demonstrated by the up-regulation of the *lmb* gene by IS*1548* (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010).

5.3.3 Genomic organization of the *scpB-lmb* region

In line with the results presented above, we screened for the presence of two MGEs, IS*1548* and GBSi1, situated between the *scpB* and *lmb* genes, and studied the genetic polymorphism of three virulence-associated genes. All isolates belonging to genotype III-2/CC17 carried GBSi1 within the *scpB–lmb* intergenic region (Figure 5.1), which is considered a marker of the CC17 genetic lineage (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010; Luan *et al*., 2005; Zhao *et al*., 2008). The absence of GBSi1 or IS*1548* was observed in one of the three Ia/ST23 isolates, whereas the other two isolates lacked the *scpB* and *lmb* genes, suggesting that they may have originated either directly or indirectly from cattle, as these genes are usually absent in bovine isolates (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010; Brochet *et al*., 2006; Franken *et al*., 2001). The possibility of other sources for *S. agalactiae* acquisition, namely from the community or cattle (Manning *et al*., 2010), was further supported by the fact that none of the 21 invasive isolates were recovered from newborns, which contradicted the usual *S. agalactiae* pathogenesis. Nevertheless, data from a previous study in Angola reported that a relevant number of children attending the Paediatric Hospital of Luanda with signs of meningitis died without a laboratory diagnosis (123/717 in 2004) (Pelkonen *et al*., 2009), suggesting that *S. agalactiae* vertical transmission is probably underestimated in Angola. In addition, the lack of clinical data precluded the establishment of any association between *S. agalactiae* meningitis in older children and the presence of predisposing conditions for *S. agalactiae* infection (such as human immunodeficiency virus infection, malaria or severe malnutrition), which was verified in 72.7% of South African children infected with *S. agalactiae* after the neonatal period (Madhi *et al*., 2003).

5.3.4 Allelic variation in *bibA*, *fbsB* and *sip*

The relationship between the allelic variation of virulence-associated genes and MLST genetic lineages (Figure 5.1) partially contrasted with the literature data (Brochet *et al*., 2006; Springman *et al*., 2009). Indeed, our findings regarding the *sip* and *fbsB* genes revealed: (i) a *sip3a* allele, described here for what we believe to be the first time for the CC17 lineage; (ii) a novel minor variant of *sip2* found only in ST287 isolates (*sip2.1*; GenBank accession no. HQ267706); (iii) the *sip2* allele in one ST23 (CC23) isolate (previously considered to be exclusive to CC17 isolates); and (iv) a novel allelic variant of *fbsB2b* shared by all CC17 isolates (*fbsB2b.1*; GenBank accession no. HQ267707). CC17 and CC23 Angolan isolates presented particular genetic signatures involving ST, *cps* genotype, MGEs and surface protein genes, CC17/III-2/GBSi1/*rib*/*gbs2018-3* and ST23/Ia/ΔMGE/*epsilon*/*gbs2018-1*, which was in accordance with studies carried out in other countries (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010; Brochet *et al*., 2006; Gherardi *et al*., 2007; Springman *et al*., 2009). In addition, the presence of the *scpB* and *lmb* genes in 19 out of 21 isolates highlights the hypothesis that the *scpB–lmb* region may be related to colonization or other mechanisms of human GBS infection (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010). In contrast, the detection of *sip2* and *sip3a* alleles in genotypes Ia/ST23 and III-2/ST174, respectively (Figure 5.1), indicates the occurrence of recombination events among distant lineages. These findings suggest that the putative existence of an exclusive set of surface proteins in CC17 isolates as epidemiological markers of this highly virulent lineage (Brochet *et al*., 2006; Springman *et al*., 2009) should be viewed with caution.

In conclusion, the predominance of CC17 causing episodes of meningitis in older children from Angola could suggest an adaptation of this lineage to childhood infection, as it rarely causes bacteraemia or meningitis in the adult population (Jones *et al*., 2003, 2006; Luan *et al*., 2005; Tazi *et al*., 2010); however, vertical transmission and some clinical predisposing conditions cannot be excluded. Thus, further epidemiological studies are required to elucidate the course of *S. agalactiae* infection in neonatal and post-neonatal cases of meningitis, as well as the putative cattle origin of *S. agalactiae*, as suggested from our data. Finally, the use of both colonizing and invasive circulating clones in further studies is mandatory, as they may contain specific implications for the design of a universal *S. agalactiae* vaccine.

5.4 Acknowledgements and Transparency Declaration

This work was partly supported by Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia/MEC grant PTDC/SAU-MII/105114/2008, Portugal, and PhD grants SFRH/BD/48231/2008 and SFRH/BD/32513/2006 awarded to C.F. and M.G.R., respectively. We thank the MLST database curator, Kate Dingle, for allocating new STs in the *S. agalactiae* MLST database.

Selection of reference genes for real-time expression studies in *Streptococcus agalactiae*

Florindo C, Ferreira R, Borges V, Spellerberg B, Gomes JP, and Borrego MJ

Manuscript with minor changes, published in 2012 in Journal of Microbiological Methods 90:220-227. *With kind permission from Elsevier*

Author contributions

CF and JPG designed the study; CF and RF performed the experiments; CF and VB performed the bioinformatic analysis; Data analysis: all; JPG and MJB supervised the study; CF wrote the manuscript; CF, JPG and MJB revised the manuscript; Approval: all.

Abstract

Streptococcus agalactiae, group B streptococci (GBS) is the leading cause of severe bacterial infections in newborns. *S. agalactiae* expression studies allowed the identification and characterization of virulence factors and a better understanding of the host–pathogen–environment interactions. The measurement of transcript levels by quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR) is a widely used technique in *S. agalactiae*; however, a systematic evaluation and validation of reference gene stability for normalization purposes in *S. agalactiae* expression studies is currently lacking. Therefore, we analyzed the stability of 10 candidate reference genes (*16SrRNA*, *glcK*, *glnA*, *groEL*, *gyrA*, *recA*, *rpoB*, *rpsL*, *sdhA* and *tkt*) in three *S. agalactiae* prototype strains (O90R, NEM316 and 2603V/R) grown at different temperature conditions (37°C and 40°C). Our approach was based on the calibration of transcript levels from each gene against the number of bacteria from the same sample (ratio messenger RNA/genomic DNA). As a complementary analysis, reference gene stability was also investigated through the bioinformatic applications, geNorm and NormFinder. Considering the whole *S. agalactiae* development cycle, only a minority of genes were stable under both growth conditions, but this number increased when restricting the analysis to the logarithmic time-points. The range of stable genes was higher at 37°C, where *recA* and *sdhA* were stable simultaneously for the three strains, and six out of 10 genes were stable for at least two strains. At 40°C, *recA* showed up again as one of the best options, suggesting its potential use as reference gene in future qRT-PCR studies. The results generated with geNorm and NormFinder were consistent with those obtained experimentally and evidenced minor variations either among strains or temperature conditions. In conclusion, the fluctuation of expression of reference genes observed among different *S. agalactiae* strains and growth conditions highlights the importance of carefully validating, for each experimental scenario, the use of reference genes for qRT-PCR normalization purposes. Nevertheless, *recA* seems to be a good candidate for such optimizations.

Keywords: *Streptococcus agalactiae*, gene expression, normalization, reference genes

6.1 Introduction

Streptococcus agalactiae, group B streptococci (GBS), is a leading cause of bacterial sepsis and meningitis in neonates from industrialized countries (Edmond *et al*., 2012; Schrag *et al*., 2000), and an emerging pathogen in nonpregnant adults (Phares *et al*., 2008; Skoff *et al*., 2009; Tazi *et al*., 2011). For the understanding of dissimilarities between carriage and infection, the evaluation of the gene expression in *S. agalactiae* is crucial. Most of these studies have been performed mostly by quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR) (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010; Gleich-Theurer *et al*., 2009; Lembo *et al*., 2010; Quach *et al*., 2009; Rozhdestvenskaya *et al*., 2010; Tazi *et al*., 2010) and whole-genome microarray analysis (Bryan *et al*., 2008; Johri *et al*., 2007; Mereghetti *et al*., 2008; Sitkiewicz *et al*., 2009), demonstrating extensive transcriptome remodeling at the various stages of growth and in different biological scenarios. Accurate quantification of these transcriptomic changes requires the use of a proper control to normalize gene expression data, in order to remove or minimize the experimental variables, such as differences in the amount of starting material, RNA extraction yield, RNA quality or PCR efficiencies (Bustin, 2002; Huggett *et al*., 2005; Nolan *et al*., 2006). Housekeeping genes (HKGs) are frequently used for qRT-PCR normalization (Bustin, 2002; Huggett *et al*., 2005; Thellin *et al*., 1999; Vandecasteele *et al*., 2001), where mRNA of the target genes under study is normalized against the co-extracted mRNA encoded by HKGs.

As a prerequisite, the expression of HKGs is often considered constant with low levels of fluctuation among most experimental conditions (Bustin, 2002; Huggett *et al*., 2005; Thellin *et al*., 1999). However, many studies showed that expression of HKGs in both eukaryotes (Cicinnati *et al*., 2008; Dheda *et al*., 2004; Huggett *et al*., 2005; Thellin *et al*., 1999) and prokaryotes (Borges *et al*., 2010; Metcalf *et al*., 2010; Vandecasteele *et al*., 2001) can vary with experimental conditions, in part because these genes may not be strictly involved in the basal cell metabolism (Chuang and Ishitani, 1996). Thus, reference genes need to be properly validated for specific species, biological samples, and growth conditions in order to prevent inaccurate data interpretation, and subsequent biased expression profiles (Bustin, 2002; Dheda *et al*., 2004). To our knowledge, no comprehensive evaluation has been performed so far concerning the validation of reference genes for expression studies in *S. agalactiae*. Therefore, the present work aims to evaluate the stability of ten candidate reference genes in three *S. agalactiae* prototype strains throughout the bacterial development cycle under different growth conditions.

6.2 Methods

6.2.1 Bacterial strains and growth conditions

Three *S. agalactiae* prototype strains belonging to distinct genetic lineages were used in this study: O90R (genotype Ia/ST25), NEM316 (genotype III/ST23) and 2603V/R (genotype V/ST110). Bacteria were grown in Todd Hewitt broth supplemented with 0.5% yeast extract (THY) in 5% CO_2 at 37°C overnight as standing cultures. Dilutions of 1:50 of these cultures were used to inoculate triplicate cultures of fresh THY broth (50 ml) that were allowed to incubate without shaking at 37°C and 40°C with 5% CO_2. Cell growth was monitored by measuring the optical density at 600 nm (OD_{600}) and by viable cell counting. These temperatures were chosen in order to reproduce normal in vitro and in vivo growth conditions (37°C) but also severe human *S. agalactiae* infections, during which inner body temperature can reach 40°C ("fever" conditions) (Freitas Lione *et al*., 2010). Growth curves of O90R, NEM316, and 2603V/R with identifiable lag, logarithmic and stationary phases were obtained both by OD_{600} reading and qRT-PCR to determine the number of bacterial genomes (Figure 6.1). The triplicate assays of growth curves for each strain were highly reproducible, allowing the accurate establishment of the growth phases.

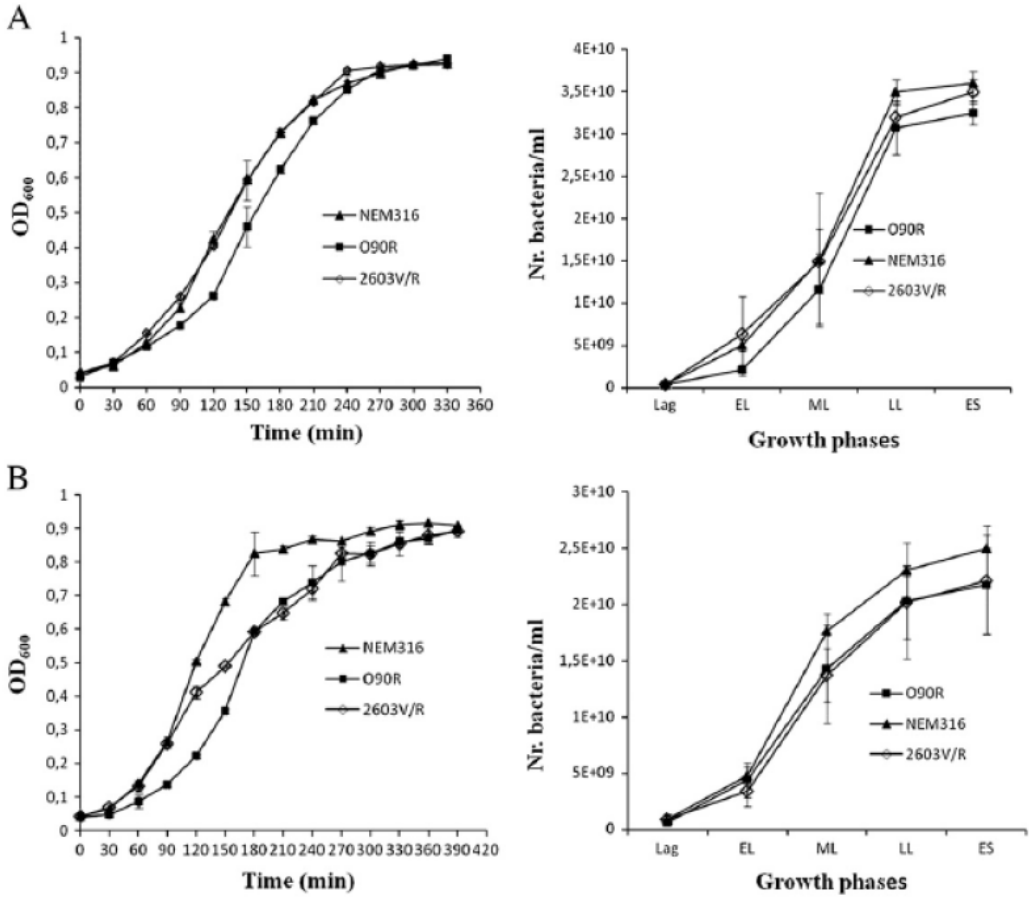


Figure 6.1 Growth curves of the O90R, NEM316 and 2603V/R wild type strains at 37°C (A) and 40°C (B). Bacteria were inoculated into THY media from a fresh overnight culture and growth was monitored by measuring the OD_{600} for at least 330 min (5.5 h) and by qRT-PCR in five time-points [Lag ($OD_{600} \approx 0.1$), early-log (EL, $OD_{600} = 0.2$), middle-log (ML $OD_{600} = 0.5$), late-log (LL, $OD_{600} = 0.8$) and early stationary (ES, $OD_{600} = 0.9$) phases]. Depicted are mean values and standard deviations of three independent experiments. (Adapted from Florindo *et al*., 2012).

6.2.2 Nucleic acid isolation

The general strategy of this study consisted on determining the ratio between the amount of mRNA from each gene (numerator) and the number of genomes (denominator). Thus, for each strain, under different experimental conditions, bacterial cells were collected for DNA and RNA extraction at five time-points of growth: lag phase ($OD_{600} \approx 0.1$), early, middle and late exponential phases ($OD_{600} = 0.2$, 0.5 and 0.8, respectively) and early stationary phase ($OD_{600} = 0.9$). At each time-point, 1 ml of each bacterial culture was collected, homogenized and rigorously divided into two identical aliquots, one of which was immediately stored at −20 °C for further DNA extraction whereas the other was immediately subjected to RNA isolation. The latter comprehended a first step of RNA stabilization [500 µl bacterial suspension plus 1 ml RNA protect bacteria reagent (Qiagen)], followed by harvesting of *S. agalactiae* cells, and pellet digestion [150 µl of Tris-EDTA buffer, pH 8.0, containing 50 U mutanolysin (Sigma-Aldrich) and 15 mg/ml lysozyme (Sigma-Aldrich), 37°C, 30 min]. Subsequently, total RNA was extracted using the RNeasy mini kit

(Qiagen) according to manufacturer's instructions. Residual contaminant DNA was removed by using 30 U RNase-free DNase (Qiagen), and RNA elution was done in 40 µl of RNase-free water.

Extracted RNA (ranging from 20 to 560 ng/µl, depending on the growth phase) was finally stored at −80 °C until use. The absence of genomic DNA contamination was further checked by PCR (using the same primer pairs used for qRT-PCR). Genomic DNA was obtained using the QIAamp DNA mini kit (Qiagen), according to a modified protocol for gram-positive bacteria (Cohen-Poradosu *et al*., 2004). Briefly, *S. agalactiae* cells were lysed with 30 U of mutanolysin (Sigma-Aldrich) and 20 mg/ml of lysozyme (Sigma-Aldrich) for 2 h at 37°C, before treatment with proteinase K (10 mg/ml) and buffer AL for 30 min at 56 °C. Eluted DNA (ranging from 13.3 to 95 ng/µl) was then stored at −80 °C.

6.2.3 Reproducibility evaluation of nucleic acid isolation

The reproducibility of RNA and DNA extraction procedures was evaluated in order to avoid biased results on qRT-PCR assays. Thus, during the growth of a *S. agalactiae* strain, we collected 5 ml of culture and divided it into five aliquots of 1 ml, which were subsequently divided into two aliquots of 500 µl for independent DNA and RNA purifications (techniques described in 6.2.2). This procedure was done for both lag and early stationary growth phases in order to evaluate the extraction reproducibility under low and high amounts of nucleic acids. The concentration of DNA and RNA was assessed at OD_{260}. The reproducibility of both methods was statistically evaluated by calculating the coefficient of variation within each group of five samples.

6.2.4 Generation of standard curves

In order to quantify the number of *S. agalactiae* genomes in each time-point, a plasmid standard curve was generated as previously described (Gomes *et al*., 2006). Briefly, an amplicon of the single copy *sdhA* gene of *S. agalactiae* was cloned into the TOPO vector using the TOPO TA technology for PCR products, which was used to transform competent *E. coli* DH5α strain (Invitrogen). Plasmid DNA was isolated and purified using the QIAprep Spin Miniprep kit protocol (Qiagen), according to the package protocol. RNA contamination was avoided by adding RNAse A (20 mg/ml). Confirmation of cloning success was performed by *Eco*RI digestion and sequencing of the cloned fragment. The plasmid copy number was determined at OD_{260}, according to the formula: No. Plasmid/µl = [Avogadro No.×Plasmid conc. (g/µl)]/MW of 1 mol of plasmids (g). A standard curve was generated by using eight 10-fold serial dilutions (representing 10 to 1×10^8 plasmid copies/µl). As *S. agalactiae* chromosome contains a single copy of the *sdhA* gene, the number of *sdhA* copies determined for each blind sample (by using the standard curves), correspond to the number of existing bacteria in those samples.

6.2.5 Reverse transcriptase and qRT-PCR

cDNA was generated from 1 µl (from 20 to 560 ng) of each RNA sample collected at each time-point, by using TaqMan RT reagents (Applied Biosystems). The reaction mixture (50 µl) consisted of 2.5 µM of random hexamers, 5.5 mM $MgCl_2$, 500 µM of each dNTP, 1× RT Buffer, 0.8 U/µl RNase inhibitor and 1.25 U/µl MultiScribe RT and were performed under the following cycling conditions: 10 min at 25°C, 15 min at 42°C and 5 min at 99°C. To minimize the influence of PCR inhibitors in real-time PCR (personal observation), all cDNA samples were diluted by a factor of 30 and stored in DNase-free microtubes at −80°C.

The pool of genes selected for this study included three sets: i) *groEL* (60KDa chaperonin), *gyrA* (DNA gyrase A), *recA* (recombinase A), *rpoB* (RNA polymerase beta unit) and *rpsL* (30S ribosomal protein S12), which were previously used to normalize data in qRT-PCR studies in *S. agalactiae* (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010; Gleich-Theurer *et al*., 2009; Lembo *et al*., 2010; Quach *et al*., 2009; Rozhdestvenskaya *et al*., 2010; Santi *et al*., 2009; Tazi *et al*., 2010); ii) *glcK* (glucose kinase), *glnA* (glutamine synthetase), *sdhA* (serine dehydratase) and *tkt* (transketolase), which seemed to present low expression variation in previous *S. agalactiae* microarrays studies (Mereghetti *et al*., 2008; Santi *et al*., 2009; Sitkiewicz *et al*., 2009); and iii) *16S rRNA* (16S ribosomal RNA) due to its frequent use as internal control in bacterial expression studies (Cope *et al*., 2011; Gomes *et al*., 2005; Jorge *et al*., 2011; Nunes *et al*., 2007; Shin *et al*., 2006).

For each gene, primers were designed using Primer Express (Applied Biosystems) (Annex) based on constant regions determined through comparison of sequences available in GenBank. The qRT-PCR was performed by using ABI 7000 SDS, SYBR Green chemistry and optical plates (Applied Biosystems). The qRT-PCR reagents consisted of 1× SYBR Green PCR Master Mix (Applied Biosystems), 400 nM of each primer and 5 µl of sample DNA (from 66.3 to 475 ng in the 5 µl) or cDNA, in a final volume of 25 µl. All samples were run in duplicate and 'no template controls' (NTC) and 'no-RT' controls were included in all runs to exclude potential DNA contamination. For each *S. agalactiae* strain, plates included a plasmid standard curve and duplicates of DNA extracted at each one of the five time-points (for absolute quantification of bacterial genomes), together with DNA standard curves and duplicates of cDNA obtained at each one of the five time-points (for quantification of transcripts). The use of DNA standard curves for quantification of transcripts allows a cross-comparison between expression data from different genes (which is not possible by using cDNA standard curves) (Gomes *et al*., 2005). Thermocycling amplification consisted of an initial denaturation at 95°C for 10 min followed by 40 cycles of 95°C/15 s and 60°C/1 min. The gene expression was determined from the respective standard curves by conversion of the mean threshold cycle (Ct) values. The specificity of the PCR amplicons was verified by melting curve analysis.

Finally, raw qRT-PCR data was normalized against the number of *S. agalactiae* genomes determined for the corresponding sample. The final expression results were based on three independent experiments for prototype strains O90R, NEM316 and 2603V/R.

6.2.6 geNorm and Normfinder analysis

For the analysis of the reference gene expression stability, two well recognized statistical applications, geNorm version 3.5 (Vandesompele *et al*., 2002) and NormFinder version 0.953 (Andersen *et al*., 2004) were applied. geNorm calculates the mean pairwise variation (M value) of a particular gene compared to that of all other genes under study. Subsequently, the genes are ranked and the lowest M value stands the highest expression stability (Vandesompele *et al*., 2002). NormFinder selects the genes with the minimum expression variation throughout the sample. Each gene is ranked with a stability value based on the intragroup and/or intergroup variance. Genes with lower values have higher expression stability (Andersen *et al*., 2004).

6.3 Results

6.3.1 Reliability of nucleic acid isolation and qRT-PCR data

The repeated RNA and DNA extraction of twin samples demonstrated high reproducibility with a mean coefficient of variation (CV) of 5.3% and 7.5% for RNA and DNA, respectively. The high qRT-PCR efficiency of each set of primers (> 99%) and the correlation coefficients obtained for all standard curves ($R^2 > 0.99$) ensured the reliability of our expression data. Moreover, we obtained Ct values from 9.9 to 12.2 for *16SrRNA* and from 19.6 to 25.2 for the remaining nine genes, which indicated expression levels in an appropriate range. Amplification curves with Ct values > 35 were sometimes obtained for no-RT controls, indicating a residual contamination with DNA. This contamination is neglected as the disparity of > 10 Ct values between samples and no-RT controls corresponds to > 1000-fold difference in the amount of nucleic acids. The specificity of this methodology was confirmed through melting curve analysis in all PCR runs, where a single peak for each amplicon was observed. Moreover, no amplicons were detected for NTC controls.

6.3.2 Overview of gene expression at 37°C and 40°C

The growth of *S. agalactiae* strains at 40°C resulted in a down-regulation of nine out of ten genes (from 1.3 to 2.9-fold decrease of the mean expression values)when compared to the growth at 37°C. The only exception was the heat-shock protein encoding gene (*groEL*), which presented no variation. For both temperatures, *16SrRNA* was the most expressed gene in all *S. agalactiae* strains, presenting mean expression values up to 300-fold higher than the remaining nine genes

(data not shown). These high expression values may result from the presence of seven copies in the chromosome of *S. agalactiae*.

6.3.3 Validation of reference genes with genomic DNA

We calibrated the mRNA of each candidate gene against the number of bacteria. Thus, for each time-point and for each gene, we determined the absolute fold-difference to the mean expression value of all five time-points, at 37°C or 40°C. We considered a cut-off value of ≤ 2-fold to define a stable gene. Only a minority of genes showed stability under this criterion (Figure 6.2). At 37°C, it was the case of *tkt* for O90R and NEM316; at 40°C this was observed for *16SrRNA*, *sdhA* and *tkt* for O90R and *16SrRNA* and *glnA* for 2603V/R. This scenario illustrates the difficulty of selecting a normalizing gene for studies enrolling the whole *S. agalactiae* development cycle. This becomes exacerbated when multiple strains are used. However, as most studies focus on the expression levels of target genes during exponential growth, and as our results evidenced that gene instability was often related to the early stationary point (Figure 6.2), we re-analyzed the data by using solely the three logarithmic time-points. Remarkably, the panel of stable genes increased when restricting the analysis to this growth phase, broadening the range of options per strain and per experimental condition (Figure 6.3). Indeed, at 37°C six out of 10 genes showed stability for at least two strains (where *recA* and *sdhA* were stable for the three strains), and at 40°C, at least two genes were stable for each strain (where, again, *recA* shows up as one of the best options).

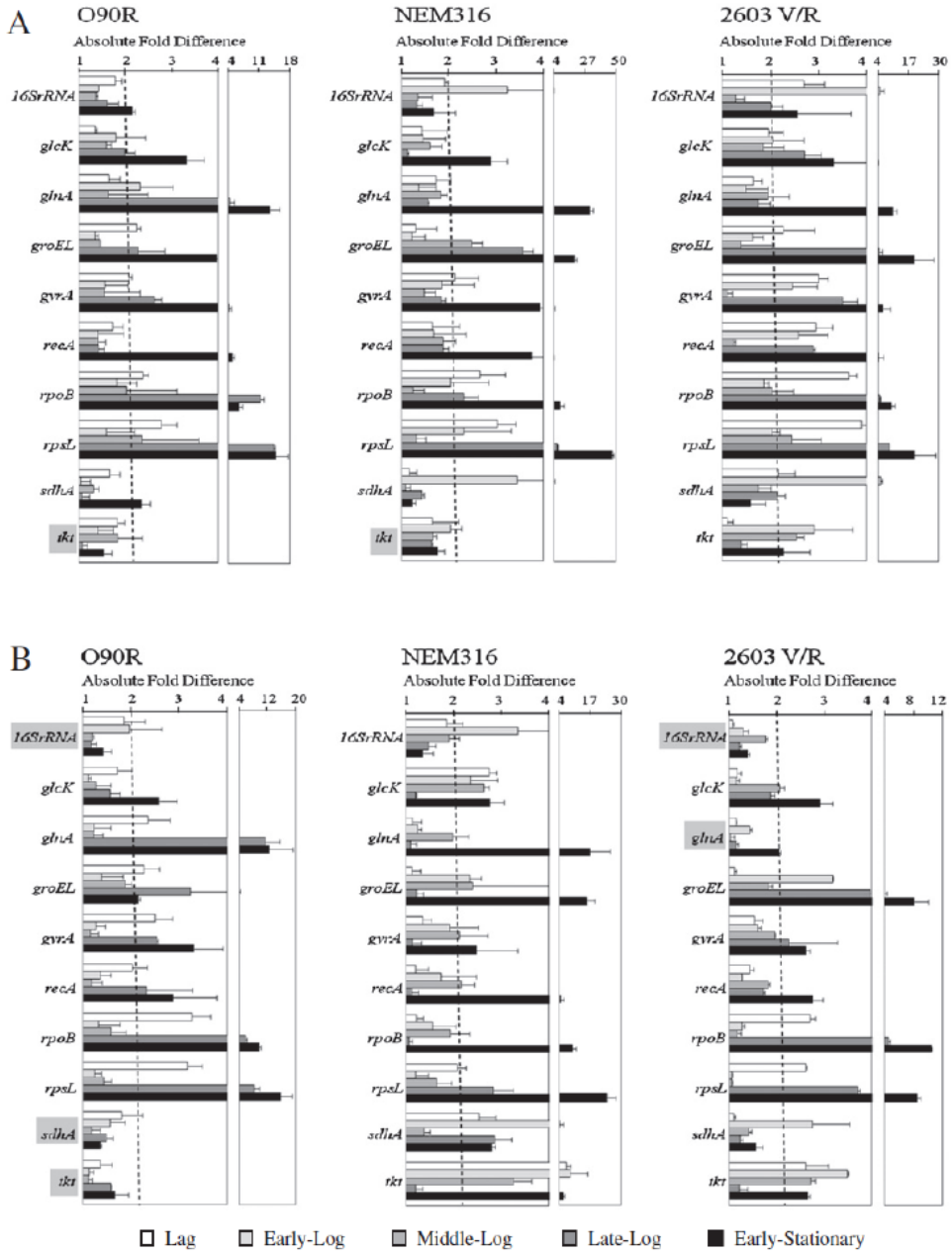


Figure 6.2 Expression stability of 10 candidate reference genes for 090R, NEM316 and 2603V/R strains during the five time-points of growth. Each graph represents the mean absolute fold difference of transcript levels of each time-point relative to the mean expression of all five time-points at 37°C (A) and 40°C (B). The transcript levels of each gene were normalized against the number of bacterial genomes (gDNA). Error bars represent SD. Vertical black dotted lines indicate a threshold of 2-fold expression difference. Stable genes (≤ 2-fold difference) are highlighted in gray. (Adapted from Florindo *et al.*, 2012).

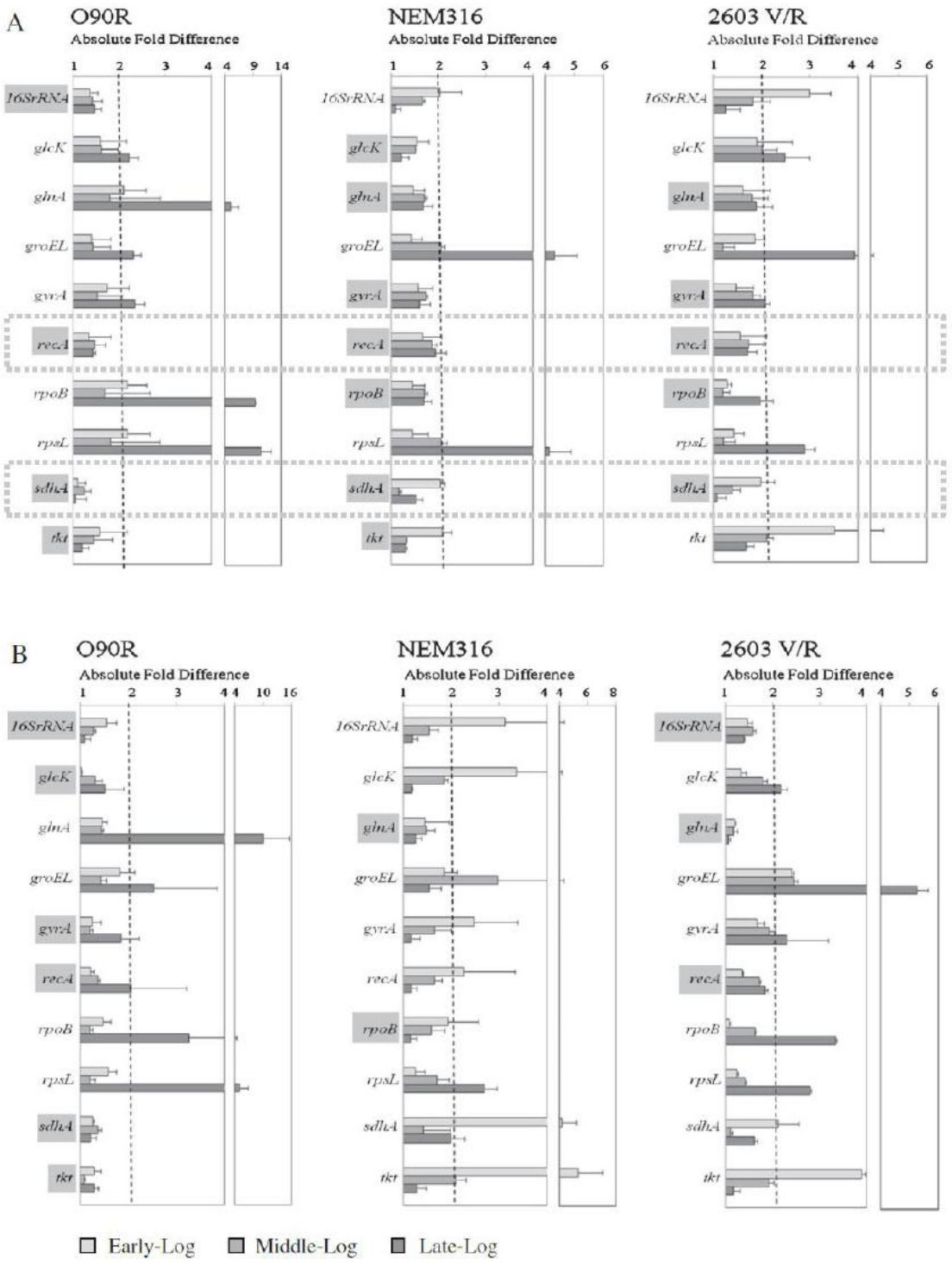


Figure 6.3 Expression stability of 10 candidate reference genes for 090R, NEM316 and 2603V/R *S. agalactiae* strains during the logarithmic time-points (early-, middle- and late-log). Each graph represents the mean absolute fold-difference of transcript levels of each time-point relative to the mean expression of the three logarithmic time-points at 37°C (A) and 40°C (B). The transcript levels of each gene were normalized against the number of bacterial genomes (gDNA). Error bars represent SD. Vertical black dotted lines indicate a threshold of 2-fold expression difference. Stable genes (≤ 2-fold difference) are highlighted in gray. Horizontal dashed gray boxes (A) indicate stable genes simultaneously for the three strains. (Adapted from Florindo *et al*., 2012).

6.3.4 Bioinformatic validation of reference genes

The stability of gene expression over the three logarithmic time-points was also evaluated with statistical algorithms. Tables 6.1 and 6.2 present an overview of the five top-ranked genes by using these two software applications. Globally, inter- and intra-strain stability rankings generated by geNorm were similar to the determined using NormFinder despite slight variations in ranking position. In fact, at both 37°C and 40°C, *recA*, *gyrA*, and *glcK* showed up among the top-five ranked genes for both software's for the three strains. When bioinformatic results were compared with the ones obtained experimentally, a higher agreement was achieved within each strain than between strains. For example, all top-five ranked genes for strain NEM316 at 37°C are among the most stable genes detected through our experimental strategy.

Table 6.1 Top-five ranked genes of *S. agalactiae* based on geNorm and NormFinder bioinformatic tools. Genes of *S. agalactiae* prototype strains (O90R, NEM316, and 2603V/R) were evaluated throughout three logarithmic time-points of growth at 37°C. The "M value" (geNorm) and "Stability value" (NormFinder) are inversely correlated to the stability of the candidate genes. (Adapted from Florindo *et al*., 2012).

O90R		NEM316		2603V/R	
geNorm (M value)	NormFinder (stability value)	geNorm (M value)	NormFinder (stability value)	geNorm (M value)	NormFinder (stability value)
sdhA (0.220)	*sdhA* (0.133)	*gyrA* (0.098)	*glnA* (0.172)	*recA* (0.138)	*glnA* (0.128)
recA (0.220)	*recA* (0.303)	*glnA* (0.098)	*recA* (0.201)	*glnA* (0.138)	*recA* (0.302)
16SrRNA (0.308)	*gyrA* (0.326)	*recA* (0.175)	*rpoB* (0.207)	*gyrA* (0.180)	*glcK* (0.310)
glcK (0.449)	*glcK* (0.401)	*rpoB* (0.252)	*glcK* (0.209)	*glcK* (0.262)	*gyrA* (0.326)
gyrA (0.498)	*16SrRNA* (0.497)	*glcK* (0.316)	*gyrA* (0.355)	*16SrRNA* (0.493)	*rpoB* (0.406)

Table 6.2 Top-five ranked genes of *S. agalactiae* based on geNorm and NormFinder bioinformatic tools. Genes of *S. agalactiae* prototype strains (O90R, NEM316, and 2603V/R) were evaluated throughout three logarithmic time-points of growth at 40°C. The "M value" (geNorm) and "Stability value" (NormFinder) are inversely correlated to the stability of the candidate genes. (Adapted from Florindo *et al*., 2012).

O90R		NEM316		2603V/R	
geNorm (M value)	NormFinder (stability value)	geNorm (M value)	NormFinder (stability value)	geNorm (M value)	NormFinder (stability value)
glcK (0.168)	*glcK* (0.317)	*gyrA* (0.082)	*gyrA* (0.105)	*16SrRNA* (0.267)	*16SrRNA* (0.162)
recA (0.168)	*recA* (0.361)	*recA* (0.082)	*rpoB* (0.193)	*gyrA* (0.267)	*recA* (0.207)
gyrA (0.204)	*rpoB* (0.383)	*rpoB* (0.168)	*recA* (0.229)	*recA* (0.297)	*glcK* (0.238)
sdhA (0.326)	*gyrA* (0.525)	*glnA* (0.290)	*glnA* (0.356)	*glnA* (0.384)	*gyrA* (0.244)
16SrRNA (0.477)	*sdhA* (0.584)	*glcK* (0.384)	*glcK* (0.395)	*glcK* (0.535)	*glnA* (0.341)

6.4 Discussion

The choice of the right reference genes to be used for normalization in expression studies is critical, especially when it is known that expression of HKGs can fluctuate under experimental conditions (Bustin, 2002; Bustin *et al*., 2005; Dheda *et al*., 2004; Huggett *et al*., 2005; Vandecasteele *et al*., 2001). Therefore, we have assayed an amplification-based strategy, the qRT-PCR, in order to verify the expression stability of 10 candidate reference genes in three GBS prototype strains grown at 37°C or 40°C. The transcripts were normalized against the number of bacteria (through determination of gDNA copies) for each time-point of growth. Still, as mRNA and gDNA quantifications are experimentally independent, the lack of reproducibility on both extraction protocols could constitute a critical point of this normalization strategy. However, considering that we have obtained high reproducibility for both RNA and DNA extraction procedures, these steps had no significant influence in the final output of the gene expression stability. Another critical point of this strategy could be the presence of gDNA from dead cells, but this was minimized by selecting the early stationary phase as the last time-point of the study, considering that a preliminary cell viability counting test (data not shown) showed that this phenomenon was only critical above $OD_{600} \approx 0.9$, i.e. in the beginning of the stationary phase. Also, we opted for not using the colony forming units (CFU) method to normalize gene expression (ratio cDNA/CFU), because *S. agalactiae* are Gram-positive cocci occurring in short chains in which more than two dividing bacteria can be counted as just one CFU (Koch & Doyle, 1999; Vandecasteele *et al*., 2002), which could lead to an underestimation of the number of bacteria. A global comparison between the expression values obtained at different temperatures evidence a down-regulation of all genes (except *groEL*) at 40°C. For the exposed, the results of the present study should not be extrapolated for assays where there is a temperature shift during the same experiment.

Considering our initial strategy, which included the gene validation during five time-points of growth, we verified that gene expression stability was also dependent on the strain under study. We also observed that the lack of stability for the majority of genes was mainly related to significant variations in early stationary phase, contrasting to a seemingly regular expression during the logarithmic phase. Based on this observation, and because most published studies regarding GBS expression were held during the exponential growth, we re-analyzed the data focusing on the three time-points of the logarithmic phase. This reanalysis evidenced an increase in the number of stable genes (Figure 6.3). In fact, at 37°C two genes, *recA* and *sdhA*, displayed stability simultaneously for the three *S. agalactiae* strains, and six genes were stable for at least two strains. At 40°C the results were not so promising; still, three genes (including *recA*) were stable simultaneously for two strains. Dissimilar expression stability of the same gene for different *S. agalactiae* strains may reflect divergent regulation in expression of metabolic and virulence

pathways, despite their highly conserved nucleotide sequences. Indeed, the repertories of genes under influence of regulatory systems, in response to environmental stimuli, appear not to be identical among *S. agalactiae* strains, which may contribute to a strain-specific adaptation of *S. agalactiae* to a preferred host niche, as a commensal or as an invasive pathogen (Jiang *et al*., 2008; Lamy *et al*., 2004). Also, it has been shown for different bacterial strains of the same species that genes with identical nucleotide sequence both in the open reading frame and in the promoter region may yield significant different expression levels (Nunes *et al*., 2007). As a complementary analysis, we further evaluated the gene stability during the logarithmic phase through geNorm and NormFinder. Both bioinformatic applications produced similar gene rankings which overlapped most of the experimental results, where *recA* showed up again among the best ranked genes (Tables 6.1 and 6.2). Emphasis should also be given to *gyrA*, the most used reference gene in *S. agalactiae* expression studies (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010; Brochet *et al*., 2008; Gleich-Theurer *et al*., 2009; Santi *et al*., 2008), which was always among the top-five ranked genes for all strains and temperatures by using both softwares. Although its "experimental" performance was more heterogeneous, the absolute fold-difference values were always close to the cut-off value (Figure 6.3). In conclusion, by using experimental and bioinformatic approaches, we identified and validated a list of stable genes for the three *S. agalactiae* prototype strains grown at 37°C and 40°C, where *recA* seems to be the best choice. Nevertheless, due to *S. agalactiae* genome diversity, the identification of appropriate reference genes for expression studies may be challenging. We believe that the genes presented here as "stable" are excellent candidates to be tested in future studies involving other *S. agalactiae* strains. Ultimately, the normalization with gDNA proved to be a strong alternative to the use of reference genes.

6.5 Acknowledgements

The present work was supported by a Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia grant PTDC/SAU-MII/105114/2008 from the Ministério da Educação e Ciência, Portugal, and PhD fellowships SFRH/BD/48231/2008, SFRH/BD/68527/2010, and SFRH/BD/68532/2010 awarded to CF, VB, and RF, respectively.

Nuclease production represents a major determinant for survival of *Streptococcus agalactiae* in human blood

Dick J, **Florindo C,** Renger N, Mauerer S, Ferrieri P, Borrego MJ, van Zandbergen G, and Spellerberg B

Manuscript in final preparation

Author contributions
BS and GZ designed the study; CF optimized and participated in the semi-quantitative DNase assays, the cloning assays, the production of recombinant proteins, and phylogenetic analyses of DNase genes. JD, NR, SM also performed the other experiments, including western blots and infection assays. PF kindly provided DNase antisera; Analysis of the data: All; BS supervised the study; BS and JD wrote the first draft

Note
Part of the results were present as a poster:
Dick J, Mauerer S, **Florindo C**, Spellerberg B. The molecular basis of *Streptococcus agalactiae* DNase activity. Autumn Meeting, Society for General Microbiology, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, UK, September 6-9, 2010.

Dick J, **Florindo C**, Mauerer S, Spellerberg B. The genetic background of S. agalactiae DNase activity. XVIII Lancefield International Symposium, Palermo, Italy, September 4-8, 2011.

Dick J, Mauerer S, **Florindo C**, Spellerberg B. The molecular basis of *Streptococcus agalactiae* DNase activity. International Conference on Gram-positive microorganisms, Montecatini, Italy, June 23-27, 2013.

Abstract

Streptococcus agalactiae (Group B streptococci, GBS) is a major cause of severe neonatal infections and is increasingly observed in invasive disease in adult patients. To establish an infection *S. agalactiae* have to escape powerful innate immunity mechanisms. Neutrophil extracellular traps represent an important mechanism of innate immunity that different streptococcal species evade by the production of extracellular DNases. While the production of three distinct extracellular nucleases has been reported for *S. agalactiae* 30 years ago the genetic basis of DNase production has not been fully characterized. Using an insertion mutant library, we screened for *S. agalactiae* mutants showing a diminished DNase production on DNA-methyl green agar. The screen led to the isolation of 22 mutants with diminished nuclease activity. Genetic analysis of the insertion sites resulted in the identification of two putative DNase-encoding genes corresponding to the molecular sizes of the previously published 33 kDa and 26.5 kDa nucleases II and III of *S. agalactiae*. To prove DNase activity of the encoded proteins, both genes were expressed as recombinant His-Tag proteins in *E. coli* and analyzed for nuclease activity. To investigate role of the two *S. agalactiae* nucleases for invasive infections we generated a double mutant by inactivation of both nuclease genes. In comparison to the wild-type strain this nuclease deficient mutant displayed a severely diminished ability for survival in human blood and in infection experiments with human granulocytes.

Keywords: *Streptococcus agalactiae*, extracellular DNases, neutrophil extracellular traps, immune evasion

7.1 Introduction

Streptococcus agalactiae (Group B streptococci, GBS) represents a major bacterial pathogen causing life threatening diseases like pneumonia, sepsis and meningitis in term and premature neonates. In the perinatal period innate immunity mechanisms play a predominant role in the prevention of invasive bacterial diseases. Consequently the successful evasion of innate immunity is an important virulence strategy for neonatal microbial pathogens. For *S. agalactiae* it is known that a number of well-known and characterized virulence factors like the *β*-hemolysin and the C5a-peptidase contribute to the escape of innate immunity. Neutrophils or PMNs (polymorphonuclear leukocytes) are the most abundant of innate immune cells and represent a first line of defense (Nathan, 2006). One of their most important functions is the phagocytosis of invading extracellular pathogens. However, several years ago a novel mechanism to eliminate bacteria was described for neutrophils; the generation of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) that capture bacterial pathogens via the release of chromosomal DNA and kill the enclosed bacteria by the action of antimicrobial peptides, neutrophil enzymes and histones (Brinkmann *et al*., 2004; Brinkmann & Zychlinsky, 2012). The generation of NETs is activated through contact with pathogenic bacteria, including streptococci, staphylococci and enterococci. Many different species of pathogenic streptococci and staphylococci have been shown to encode nucleases that are crucial for the escape of pathogenic bacteria from these NETs (Beiter *et al*., 2006; Berends *et al*., 2010; Sumby *et al*., 2005). Consequently bacterial nucleases play an important role for microbial pathogens to survive the encounter with granulocytes. These findings are supported by in vivo experiments with nuclease deficient microbial pathogens (Berends *et al*., 2010). In the context of neonatal group B streptococcal infections the generation of NETs may be of special interest, since the generation of NETs is impaired in neonatal neutrophils (Yost *et al*., 2009).

More than three decades ago *S. agalactiae* were shown to harbor three different nucleases designated Nuc I, Nuc II and Nuc III in an elegant biochemical study (Ferrieri *et al*., 1980). These nucleases were shown to have a size of 18.6, 33, and 26.5 kDa and nuclease activity could be detected in 99% of the investigated *S. agalactiae* strains. Surprisingly despite the publication of multiple *S. agalactiae* genome projects with some of them identifying close to 20 putative nuclease genes based on sequence homologies, the genes encoding these biochemically characterized *S. agalactiae* nucleases have not been clearly identified and functionally studied. To identify the corresponding genes of the *S. agalactiae* nucleases that were characterized so many years ago, we screened an insertion mutant library for isolates displaying a diminished zone of nuclease activity on DNA-methyl green agar plates. This screen led to the isolation of several mutants displaying diminished nuclease activity and the identification of the genes coding for two of the previously described *S. agalactiae* nucleases. The activity of both putative nucleases was characterized by the

expression as recombinant fusion proteins. Following the generation of an *S. agalactiae* double mutant of these genes, the role of *S. agalactiae* nucleases for survival of *S. agalactiae* in human blood and in granulocyte assays was further characterized.

7.2 Materials and Methods

7.2.1 Streptococcal strains and growth conditions

Streptococcal and *E. coli* strains used in this study are listed in Table 7.1. *E. coli* DH5α served as a host for recombinant pAT28 plasmids, *E. coli* EC101 as host for recombinant pGh9:IS*S1* plasmids. Streptococci were grown on Tryptone Soya Agar (TSA) Plates with sheep blood (Oxoid) or in THY-broth (Todd-Hewitt broth, Oxoid, supplemented with 0.5% yeast extract, Difco) at 37°C and 5% CO_2. Mutants with mobilized plasmids were grown at 30°C. Mutant strains harboring chromosomally integrated pGh9:IS*S1* vectors were cultured in medium containing erythromycin (250 µg/ml for LB medium and 1 µg/ml for THY-broth) at a temperature of >37°C, to ensure chromosomal plasmid stability. Mutant strains harbouring cytoplasmic pAT28 plasmids were grown in liquid medium or on agar plates containing spectinomycin (100 µg/ml for *E. coli* and 120 µg/ml for streptococci).

Table 7.1 Bacterial strains and plasmids used in the study.

Strain or plasmid	Definition	Source
Strains		
Streptococci		
BSU 4	*S. agalactiae* serotype Ia clinical isolate carrying an integration of pGhost5 in the *lmb* gene	Spellerberg *et al.* 1999a
BSU 6	*S. agalactiae* serotype Ia clinical isolate	
BSU 575	BSU 6 derivative *sak_0814*::pGhost9:IS*S1*	This study
BSU 576	BSU 6 derivative *sak_0814*::pGhost9:IS*S1*	This study
BSU 617	BSU 6 derivative *sak_0814*::IS*S1*	This study
BSU 620	BSU 6 derivative *sak_0814*::IS*S1*	This study
BSU 623	BSU 6 derivative *sak_0220*::IS*S1*	This study
BSU 738	BSU 6 harboring pBSU409:*sak_0814*prom	This study
BSU 741	BSU 6 harboring pBSU409:*sak_0220*prom	This study
BSU 764	BSU 620 harboring pAT28:*sak_0220*	This study
BSU 766	BSU 623 harboring pAT28:*sak_0814*	This study
BSU 775	BSU 620 derivative *sak_0220*::pGhost5	This study
BSU 795	BSU 6 harboring pAT28	This study
E. coli		
DH5α	endA1 hsdR17 supE44 DlacU169(f80lacZDM15) recA1 gyrA96 thi-1 relA1	Boehringer
EC101	*E. coli* JM101 derivative with repA from pWV01 integrated into the chromosome	Law *et al.*, 1995
BSU 731	*E. coli* BL21 DE3 carrying pET21 Sak_0814 amplified from strain 6	This study
plasmids		
pGhost9:IS*S1*	Eryr ori Ts	Maguin *et al.*, 1996
pAT28	Specr ori pUC ori pAmb1	Trieu-Cuot *et al.*, 1990
pAT28:*sak_0220*	pAT28 derivative carrying the 1032 bp open reading frame of *sak_0220* from strain BSU 6	This study
pAT28:*sak_0814*	pAT28 derivative carrying the 786 bp open reading frame of *sak_0814* from strain BSU 6	This study
pBSU409	pAT28 derivative, carrying a promotorless *egfp* gene	Gleich-Theurer *et al.*, 2009
pBSU409:*sak_0814*prom	pBSU409 derivative carrying the promoter region of *sak_0814*	This study
pBSU409:*sak_0220*prom	pBSU409 derivative carrying the promoter region of *sak_0220*	This study

7.2.2 General DNA techniques

For DNA preparation and analysis standard molecular biology techniques were used. PCR was performed with Taq polymerase according to the manufacturer's protocol (Roche), with 30 cycles of amplification steps of 1 min at 94°C, 1 min at 50°C to 56°C, and 1 to 4 min at 72°C depending on primers (Table 7.2) and product size. Genomic streptococcal DNA was isolated as described elsewhere (Pospiech and Neumann, 1995). Plasmid DNA was isolated and purified using the Qiaprep Spin Miniprep Kit (Qiagen) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Plasmids and PCR products were sequenced on an ABI 373 automated DNA sequencer using the ABI Prism Dye

terminator cycle sequencing kit (PE Applied Biosystems). Streptococcal strains were transformed according to the protocol of Ricci *et al*. (Ricci *et al*., 1994).

Table 7.2 Primers used in this study.

prime	target gene	sequence 5´ to 3´
pAT28-2	pAT plasmid	CTC TTC GCT ATT ACG CCA GCT
pAT28-3	pAT plasmid	GTT GTG TGG AAT TGT GAG CGG
ISpGhost9P7	ISpGhost9 plasmid	ATC TAC TGA GAT TAA GGT CTT AAT GG
pGhost KS	ISpGhost9 plasmid	CGA GGT CGA CGG TAT CG
Spd3-F1	*sak_0220*	GCC GCA GGT GCT CTA TTG G
Spd3-R1	*sak_0220*	TGA TGC CGT TCG CTT CCT T
Spd3-F2	*sak_0220*	CTG CCG CAG GTG CTC TAT
Spd-R2	*sak_0220*	TTT CCC AAT AAA ATG ATA AAA T
SAK-0814-fwd	*sak_0814*	GAC ATG CTT AAA TAA TAG GC
SAK-0814-rev	*sak_0814*	CGG AAC ACT AAG TAA TGT ATC C
PAT-for	*sak_1847*	CCT TGA CAC TAT TGA TTC CG
PAT-rev	*sak_1847*	GGT ACG ACT GAA AGT CGT TG
SAK-His-For	*sak_0814*	GAG GTA AAG CTT ATG AAA AGA TTA CAT
SAK-His-Rev	*sak_0814*	GGC GGC CTC GAG ATT TAG TGT TAT TTC TTC TG
SAK_HIS-F2	*sak_0814*	GAG GTA CAT ATG ATG AAA AGA TTA CAT
Spd3-His-for	*sak_0220*	GGC GGC GAA TTC ATG AAA TTA TCT AAA CAA TTA
Spd3-His-rev	*sak_0220*	GAG GTC CTC GAG TTG TGC TTC AGT AGT GCT GT
Komp.SAK.for	*sak_0814*	ATC GGA TCC GCG GGG AAT TAG AAA GAG GT
Komp.SAK.rev	*sak_0814*	TAT GAA TTC CCG CTG GAG CAA TTA GTT GCT C
Komp.SAK.F2	*sak_0814*	ATC GGA TCC GGC GGT CAA TAT GGT AGA CGC
Komp.SAK.R2	*sak_0814*	TAT GAA TTC GGC GGT CAC TAA GAA TGA CAA C
Komp.Spd3.for	*sak_0220*	CTA GGA TCC GCG CCA TAT CAT TTA GAA GGG
Komp.Spd3.rev	*sak_0220*	TTG GAA TTC CTG CGG ACC GGC AAT TTT GCC
SAK-0814-PROMO -F1		GCG CCG GAA TTC TCA CAG AAC AAG CCT CCT TAC
SAK-0814-PROMO -R1		GAG GTA GGA TCC AAG CTT TAC CTC TTT CTA ATT ACA
SAK-0814-PROMO -R3		GAG GTA GGA TCC CTT TTC ATA AGC TTT ACC TC
spd3FORhomologsProm		GGC GGA ATT CAT AGT TAT TAT ACA TGA CTA CC
spd3REVhomologsProm		CGC GGG ATC CTG TTT AGA TAA TTT CAT AAA CC
spd3kofor		GGC GGC GGA TCC CTT AGC TTA TGG ACC GAG GT
spd3korev		GCG GCG GAA TTC CCT TAT TTG CAA CGT AGA CG

7.2.3 Screening for *S. agalactiae* mutants deficient in nuclease activity and identification of chromosomal integration sites

The screening for *S. agalactiae* mutants displaying a diminished nuclease activity was carried out using a previously constructed mutant library (Spellerberg *et al*., 1999a) that is based on the undirected chromosomal integration of the vector pGh9:IS*S1* (Maguin *et al*., 1996). This library was screened for mutants showing a diminished zone of clearance on DNA methyl green agar plates (Becton Dickinson). In mutants that were selected for further investigation, chromosomal

pGh9:IS*S1* integration sites were determined as described previously (Spellerberg *et al*., 1999a). Mobilization of the pGh9:IS*S1* vector from individual mutants leading to stable mutants harbouring a single copy of the IS*S1* Insertion element at the original integration site were generated by induction of rolling circle replication at 30°C in the absence of antibiotic pressure.

7.2.4 Semiquantitative measurement of *S. agalactiae* nuclease activity

Semi-quantitative nuclease assays were performed as previously described (Sumby *et al*, 2005), with some modifications. Briefly, filtered supernatants from the *S. agalactiae* wild-type and mutant strains were harvested from overnight liquid THY cultures (stationary growth phase). One microgram of a purified double-stranded PCR amplicon (~500 bp) was incubated with increasing volumes of *S. agalactiae* culture supernatant (1 to 10 µl) in the presence of 1x buffer M (Roche) at 37°C for 0.5, 1 and 2 hours. Nuclease reaction was stopped with EDTA (0.5 M, pH 8.0) at 4°C. The samples were analyzed visually by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis for DNA digestion. A negative control consisting on a reaction mixture without supernatant was used in all experiments.

7.2.5 Complementation of nuclease-negative mutants

To complement nuclease deficient mutants with an insertion of IS*S1* in *spd3* or *sak0814* primers (Table 7.2) were designed to amplify the respective genes of *S. agalactiae* strain BSU 6 and the resulting PCR products were cloned into the vector pAT28. The vector pAT28:*spd3* was introduced in *spd3*:IS*S1* mutant strain BSU 623 and vector pAT28:*sak0814* into the *sak0814*:IS*S1* mutant strain BSU 620 by electroporation. Resulting clones (BSU 766 and BSU 764) were selected on THY-agar plates supplemented with spectinomycin and checked for the presence of the recombinant pAT28 vector. Subsequently, the phenotype of complementation mutants was evaluated on DNA-methyl green agar plates.

7.2.6 Generation of an *S. agalactiae sak_0220* and *sak_0814* double nuclease mutant

A double mutant of the nuclease genes *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* was generated by the integration of the vector pGhost5 into the *sak_0220* gene of *S. agalactiae* strain BSU 617. BSU 617 carries an IS*S1* insertion in the *sak_0814* gene that is located 270 nucleotides downstream of the ATG startcodon. The strain BSU 617 was generated through mobilization of the ISpGhost9 vector from strain BSU 575. BSU 575 was one of the nuclease mutants selected in the initial screen of the ISpGhost 9 library. To integrate the vector pGhost5 into the gene *sak_0220* of BSU 617 a fragment of the gene was amplified through the primers 5'- GGC GGC GGA TCC CTT AGC TTA TGG ACC GAG GT-3', 5'- GCG GCG GAA TTC CCT TAT TTG CAA CGT AGA CG-3' and subcloned into pGost5 in *E. coli* DH5α. Correct construction of the vector was verified by DNA sequencing. Transformation and integration of pGhost5 into the genome of strains BSU 617 was

carried out as described previously (Spellerberg *et al*., 1999b). The loss of nuclease activity in the resulting strain BSU 775 was assessed visually on DNA methyl green agar plates.

7.2.7 Phylogenetic analysis of *sak_0814* and *sak_0220* nucleotide sequences

Phylogenetic trees of the nucleotide sequences of *sak_0814* and *sak_0220* were constructed using the MEGA 4. For the analysis nucleotide sequences of 10 reference *S. agalactiae strains* (8 human strains and 2 bovine strains) available on the GenBank database were chosen. Analysis was carried out employing the "p-distance" method by calculating the percentage of nucleotide differences in each nuclease gene.

7.2.8 Gene expression of the *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* genes of *S. agalactiae*

To characterize the gene expression of the *sak_0220* gene and the *sak_0814* gene of *S. agalactiae* the putative promoter regions of the respective genes were cloned into a streptococcal EGFP plasmid pBSU409 (Gleich-Theurer *et al*., 2009). For this purpose the promoter region of the *sak_0220* gene homologue was amplified with the primers: for 5'- GGC GGA ATT CAT AGT TAT TAT ACA TGA CTA CC-3' and rev 5'-CGC GGG ATC CTG TTT AGA TAA TTT CAT AAA CC-3' (restriction sites are underlined). The resulting PCR products and the vector pBSU409 were digested with the enzymes *Bam*HI and *Eco*RI, ligated, and transformed into DH5α cells. The correct construction of the plasmids was verified by PCR with primers flanking the insertion site (pAT28-3 and pAT28-EGFP4) (Table 7.2) of pBSU409 and sequencing of the resulting PCR products. The recombinant plasmids were transformed into the *S. agalactiae* strain BSU 6 and selected on THY agar plates supplemented with Spectinomycin (120 µg/ml). To investigate the expression of the nuclease II and III gene in different growth phases, FACS analysis (fluorescence-activated cell sorting) of the *S. agalactiae* strains carrying the pBSU409::*spd3*prom (BSU 741) and pBSU409::*sak0814*prom (BSU 738) vector was carried out as described elsewhere (Aymanns *et al*., 2011) at the OD_{600} 0.2, 0.4, 0.6 and 0.8. To investigate the influence of DNA on the expression of *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* the strains BSU 741 and BSU 738 harboring the recombinant reporter plasmids were grown to mid-logarithmic phase (OD_{600} = 0.4), bacterial cells were harvested through centrifugation and resuspended in PBS containing 0, 1 and 2 µg/ml of DNA. DNA was provided as PCR products of the *S. agalactiae atr* gene, generated as described in Jones *et al.* (Jones *et al*., 2003). Following incubation at 37°C for 1 hour, bacterial cells were collected through centrifugation, resuspended in PBS and fluorescence was quantified through FACS analysis. To characterize the influence of glucose in the growth medium, overnight cultures of the strains BSU 741 and BSU 738 were grown in THY-broth supplemented with 0, 0.25%, 0.5% and 1% of glucose. Bacterial cultures were pelleted by centrifugation, washed once in PBS, resuspended in PBS and measured by FACS analysis. The *S. agalactiae* strains BSU 98 (carrying plasmid pBSU101) and BSU 99 (carrying plasmid pBSU100) were used as positive control and negative controls for FACS analysis (Aymanns *et al*., 2011).

7.2.9 Western Immuno Blot analysis

Western Immunoblot of recombinant Sak_0220 protein of *S. agalactiae* (computed molecular weight 38.9 kDa). The coding region of the *S. agalactiae sak_0220* was subcloned into the His-Tag vector pET21a, resulting in a C-terminal translational fusion of the protein with the histidine-Tag. Following expression of the construct in *E. coli* strain BL21(DE3). The recombinant protein was purified over a Nickel column under native conditions. 5 µg of protein in each lane were separated by SDS-PAGE electrophoresis blotted onto nitrocellulose membrane and probed with anti-Histag antibody (lane 1) or a polyclonal anti *S. agalactiae*-nuclease antibody (lanes 2-4). The following protein samples were tested for reactivity: Purified protein native conditions, lanes 1+4. *E. coli* BL21(DE3) total protein lysate prior to (lane 2) and after IPTG induction (lane 3).

7.2.10 Whole blood killing assay

To assess the ability of nuclease deficient mutants for survival in human blood, heparinized blood was collected from healthy human volunteers and 1 ml of blood was inoculated with the 10^4 CFU (colony forming units) of the double nuclease mutant BSU 775. Strain BSU 4 carrying a pGhost5 vector integrated into the *lmb* gene of *S. agalactiae* (Spellerberg *et al*., 1999b) served as a positive control. Samples were incubated at 37°C under shaking conditions for 4 hours. After 1, 2 and 4 hours the number of viable bacteria was determined by plating an aliquot of the sample on THY agar plates containing 1 µg/ml of erythromycin. To supplement the mutant strain BSU 775 by providing external DNAse activity, the assay was performed as described above with the addition of 10 µl of sterile filtered supernatant (native or heat inactivated) from an overnight culture of strain BSU 4.

7.2.11 Granulocyte survival assay

Isolation of human granulocytes was performed from heparinized blood of healthy human volunteers as described elsewhere (Sagar *et al*., 2013). To assess the survival of the nuclease deficient strain BSU 775, 10^5 granulocytes were infected with the *S. agalactiae* strains BSU 4 and BSU 775 at a multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 1 and 10. Viable bacterial counts were quantified by plating on THY agar plates after 2 and 4 hours of incubation at 37°C.

7.3 Results

7.3.1 Identification of the *S. agalactiae* nuclease genes

To identify genes responsible for the nuclease activity of *S. agalactiae* a previously constructed *S. agalactiae* mutant library based on the undirected chromosomal integration of the pGhost:IS*S1* vector was used (Spellerberg *et al*., 1999a). Screening was carried out on DNA-methyl green agar plates, assessing the zone of clearance around single colonies. Due to the existence of multiple nucleases in *S. agalactiae*, a total lack of nuclease activity could not be expected for mutants carrying vector insertions in single genes. Therefore all clones displaying a clearly diminished zone of clearance surrounding the colonies were selected in the initial screen, resulting in about 400 clones. Repeated testing of these clones was performed on DNA methyl green agar plates and in semi-quantitative nuclease assays (Figure 7.1) resulting in a reduction of the selected clones to 22 that displayed a reproducibly diminished nuclease activity.

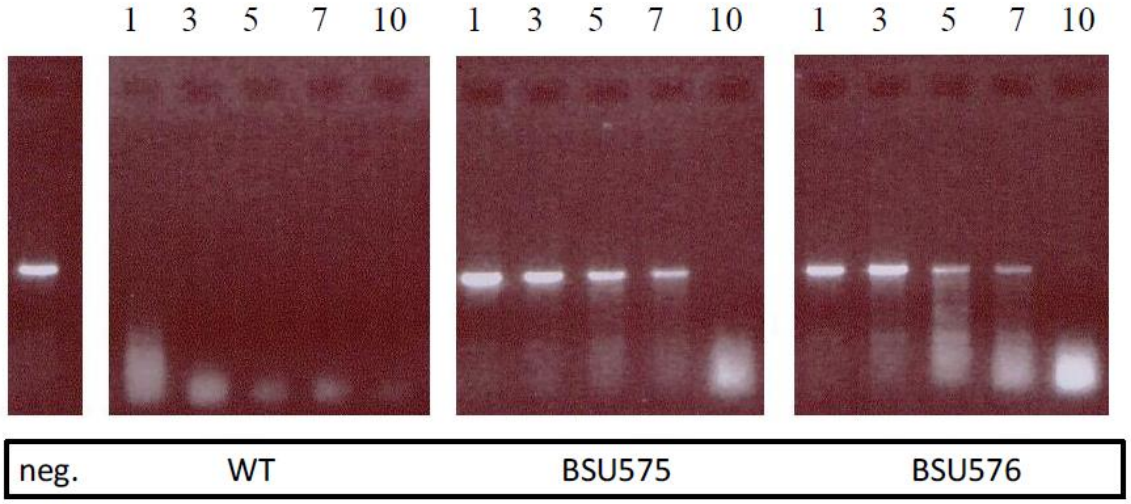


Figure 7.1 Depicted are the results of a semi-quantitative nuclease assay. 2 µg of DNA were incubated for 30 min at 37°C using increasing amounts of crude GBS culture supernatant (1, 3, 5, 7, and 10 µL). Incubation of DNA with PBS served as negative control. Shown are the *S. agalactiae* strains BSU6 wild-type (WT), BSU 575 and BSU 576, which are both carrying an insertion in the nuclease III gene *sak_0814*.

Determination of the insertion sites of these nuclease mutants revealed that two independent insertions were found in the *S. agalactiae* gene *sak_0220* that displays significant homology to the *spd3* gene of the *S. pyogenes* streptodornase. The overall identity of the two proteins is 62% at the amino acid level, while the *S. pyogenes* streptodornase is however somewhat smaller (266 *versus* 343 amino acids) than the gene product of *sak_0220*. The mutations we found were located at nucleotide 774 and 794 of *sak_0220*. Furthermore the two mutants displaying the strongest reduction of nuclease activity in the semi-quantitative nucleases assay (BSU 575, BSU 576) carried independent insertions in the gene *sak_0814* at nucleotide 271 and nucleotide 752.

sak_0814 represents a gene that is identical to *gbs0661* and has independently from our work just very recently been described as encoding *S. agalactiae* nuclease activity (Derré-Bobillot *et al.*, 2013). It is 261 amino acids long and harbors a motif of the endonuclease NS_2 superfamily. To confirm the nuclease activity of the proteins encoded by the *S. agalactiae sak_0220* gene and the newly identified putative nuclease gene *sak_0814*, both genes were expressed as His-Tag proteins and the nuclease activity of the recombinant proteins was analyzed in semi-quantitative nuclease assays (Figure 7.2). In these assays a strong nuclease activity was clearly demonstrated after 1 and 4 hours of incubation for the recombinant *sak_0814* gene product.

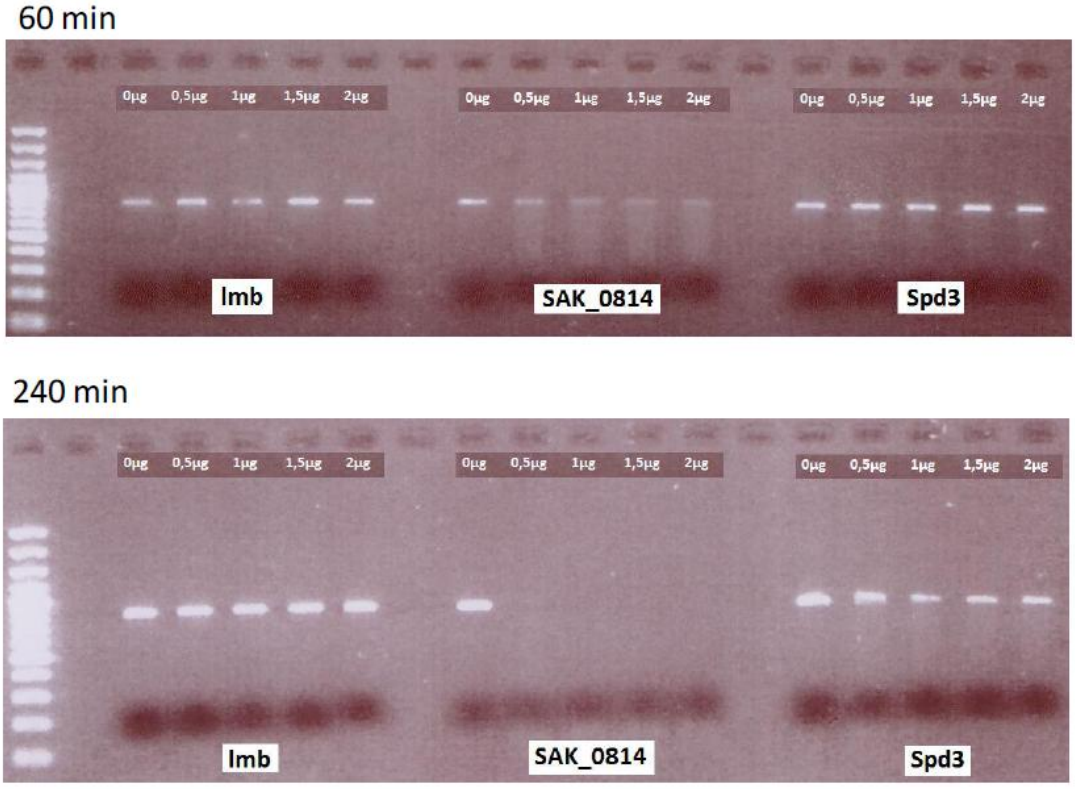


Figure 7.2 Enzymatic nuclease activity of the two putative *S. agalactiae* nuclease genes *sak_0814* and *sak_0220* (*spd3*) was evaluated by expression as recombinant His-Tag proteins. 2 µg of DNA were incubated with increasing amounts of recombinant proteins as indicated, during 60 and 240 min at 37°C. The recombinant laminin adhesin Lmb of *S. agalactiae* served as a negative control. Lane 1, DNA molecular weight 50 bp ladder.

The histidine fusion protein of *sak_0220*, demonstrated degradation of the DNA sample in this assay, but was not as active as the recombinant histidine fusion protein of Sak_0814. However Sak_0220 displays a high similarity to Spd3, a well characterized nuclease of *S. pyogenes*. To further substantiate the nuclease activity of the proteins encoded by *sak_0814* and *sak_0220*, we complemented the mutants of both genes by introducing the open reading frames of *sak_0814* and *sak_0220* into the vector pAT28. Upon transfer of the recombinant pAT28 construct into the strains

BSU 617 and BSU 623 the deficiency of nuclease activity in these strains was partially restored (Figure 7.3). To assess the amount of nuclease production in *S. agalactiae* that can be attributed to the two genes *sak_0814* and *sak_0220*, a double nuclease mutant was created by insertion of the vector pGhost5 into the *sak_0220* gene of the *sak_0814* mutant strain BSU617.

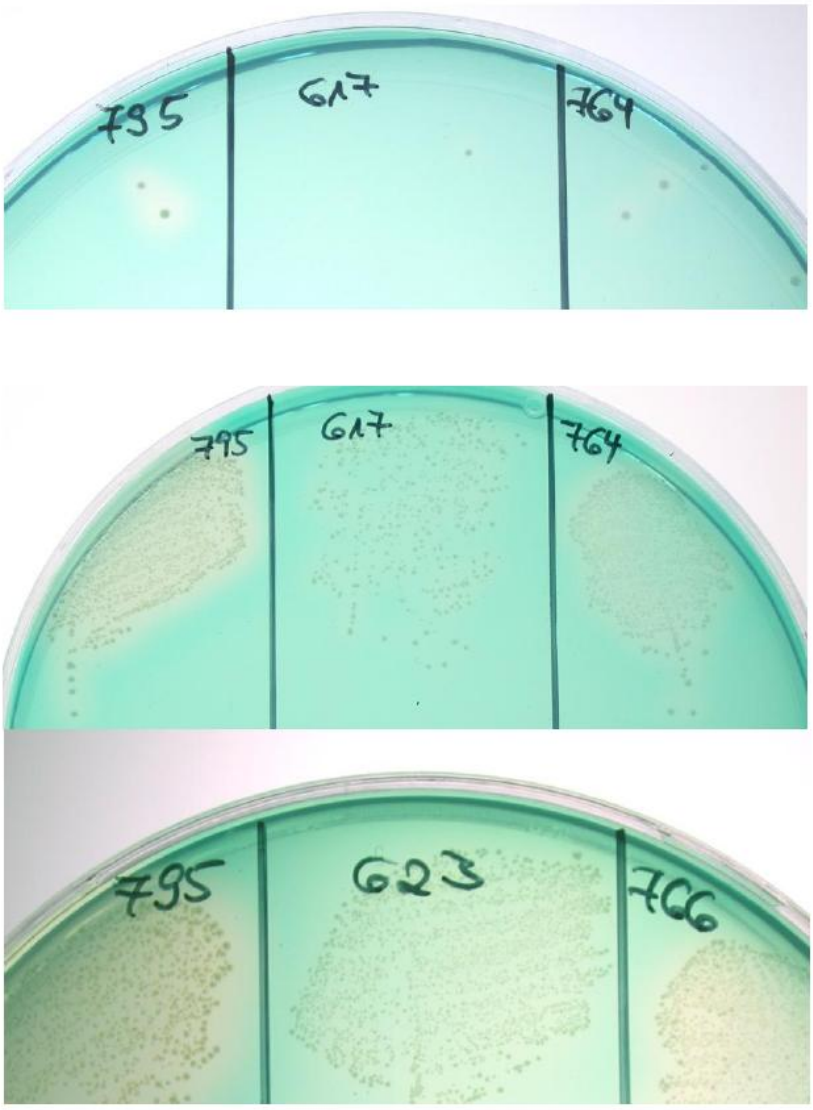


Figure 7.3 *S. agalactiae* mutants of the genes *sak_0814* (BSU 617) and *sak_220* (BSU 623) and the respective complementation strains of these mutants (BSU 764 and BSU 766) were grown on DNA methyl green agar plates to assess DNase production. BSU 795 represents the wild-type strain. Nuclease production can be seen as transparent halos surrounding single colonies.

Loss of nuclease activity for this double mutant was almost complete as visualized on DNA-methyl green agar plates (Figure 7.4). In summary, the findings we obtained for the mutants of the *sak_0220* gene of *S. agalactiae* and the *sak_0814* gene strongly support the notion that these two genes encode the major nucleases of *S. agalactiae*.

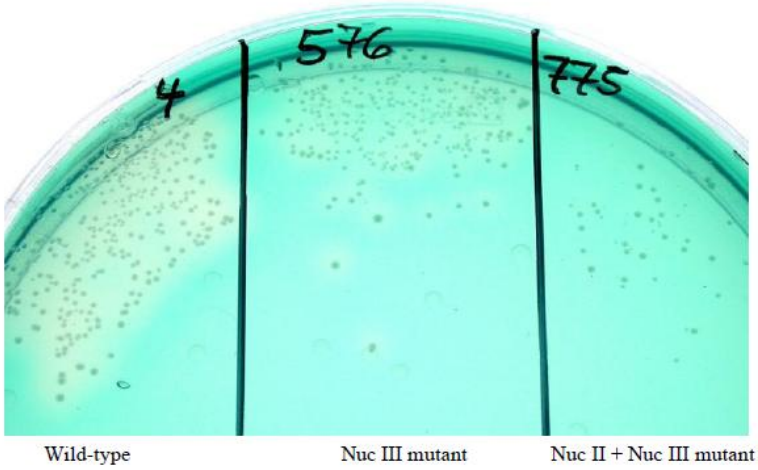


Figure 7.4 Nuclease activity of the nuclease producing strain BSU 4, the *sak_0814* mutant strain BSU 576 and the double nuclease mutants strain BSU 775 on DNA methyl green agar plates. BSU 4 represents the positive control strain displaying regular nuclease activity.

7.3.2 Phylogenetic analysis of *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* nucleotide sequences

To investigate the phylogenetic relationship of the nucleotides sequences of *sak_0814* and *sak_0220*, ten *S. agalactiae* reference genomes were selected including eight human and two bovine strains. Analysis using the program MEGA 4 showed a high conservation of the sequences for *sak_0814* with an average nucleotide substitution per gene of 2.4 (Figure 7.5). Among the human strains the *sak_0814* gene of ST17 and ST19 strains appear to be distinct and different from the other human strains that cluster together, irrespective of sequence type. In contrast to the *sak_0814* gene, the nucleotide sequences for the *sak_0220* gene are more heterogeneous (Figure 7.5), on average 9.6 nucleotides exchanges per gene are present. For *sak_0220* more or less distinct alleles could be observed for each clonal complex. Interestingly in some of the genomes deposited in the GenBank database bigger mutations of *sak_0220* are present. In several ST61 strains an insertion of 17 nucleotides resulting in a premature stop codon is present. *S. agalactiae* strains 2603V/R and 18RS21 revealed the presence of several premature stop codons in *sak_0220* that would lead to a truncated version of Sak_0220 protein.

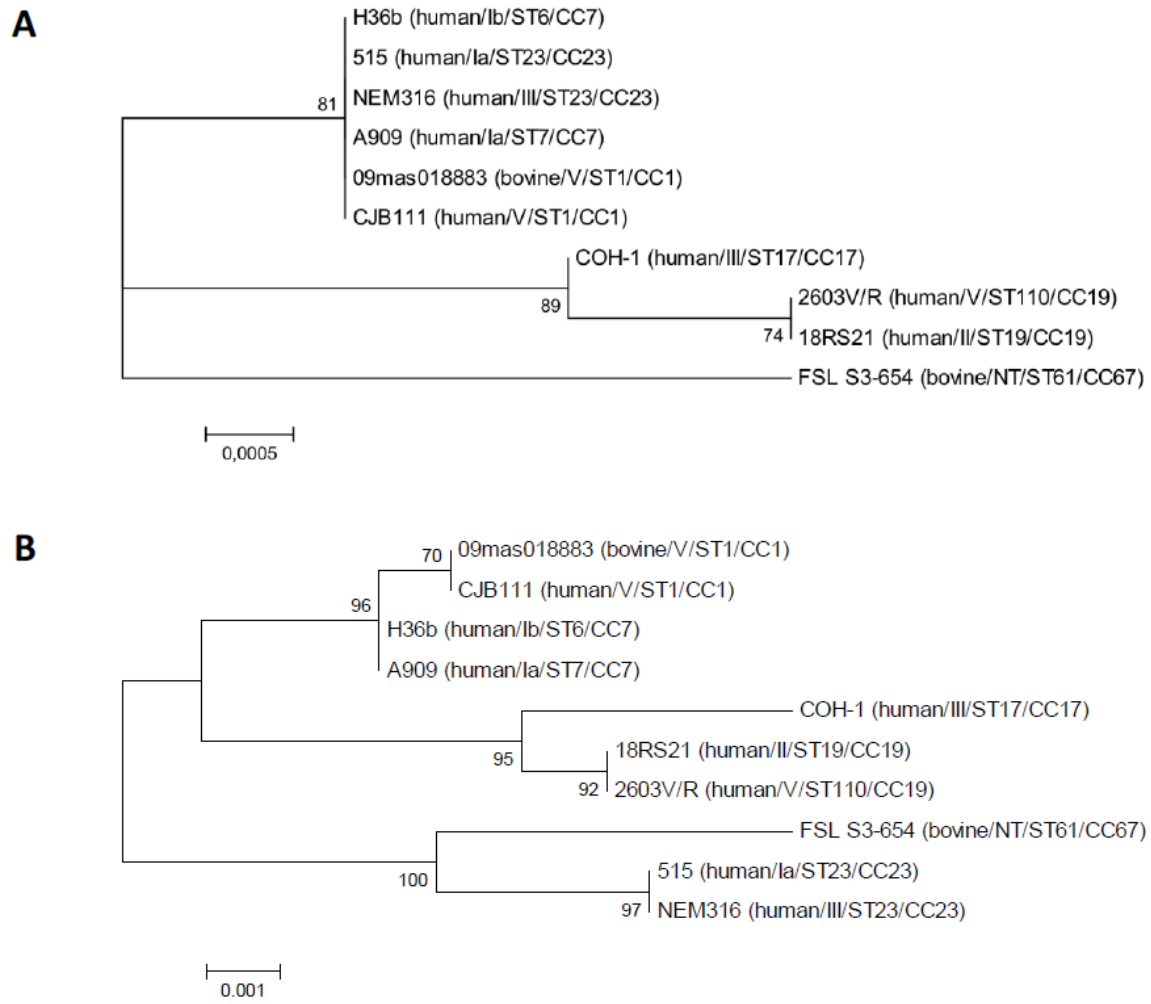


Figure 7.5 Phylogenetic analysis of the nucleotide sequences of the genes *sak_0814* (**A**) and *sak_0220* (**B**) of 10 *S. agalactiae* strains (human or bovine origin) by using the MEGA 4 software. Depicted is the result of the p-distance analysis for the available sequences. For each analyzed *S. agalactiae* strain, the host origin, the sequence type (ST) as well as the clonal complex (CC) are shown.

7.3.3 Western blot experiments

In previous biochemical experiments three nuclease of *S. agalactiae* have been characterized at a functional level (Ferrieri *et al*., 1980). They were shown to have molecular sizes of 18600 Da (± 2800) for nuclease I, 33000 Da (± 8800) for nuclease II and 26500 Da (± 6700) for nuclease III. The computed size for the protein encoded by *sak_0814* (29.4 kDa) corresponds well to the estimated size of nuclease III and the gene product of *sak_0220* with a predicted weight of 38.9 kDa is compatible with the biochemically determined size of nuclease II. Polyclonal rabbit antisera generated against nuclease II and III of *S. agalactiae* were fortunately still available and tested for their reactivity with the recombinant histidine fusion proteins of *sak_0814* and *sak_0220* in Western blot experiments. While no reactivity could be observed for the nuclease III specific

antisera (data not shown), the nuclease II specific antisera clearly reacted with the recombinant histidine fusion protein of *sak_0220* of *S. agalactiae* (Figure 7.6).

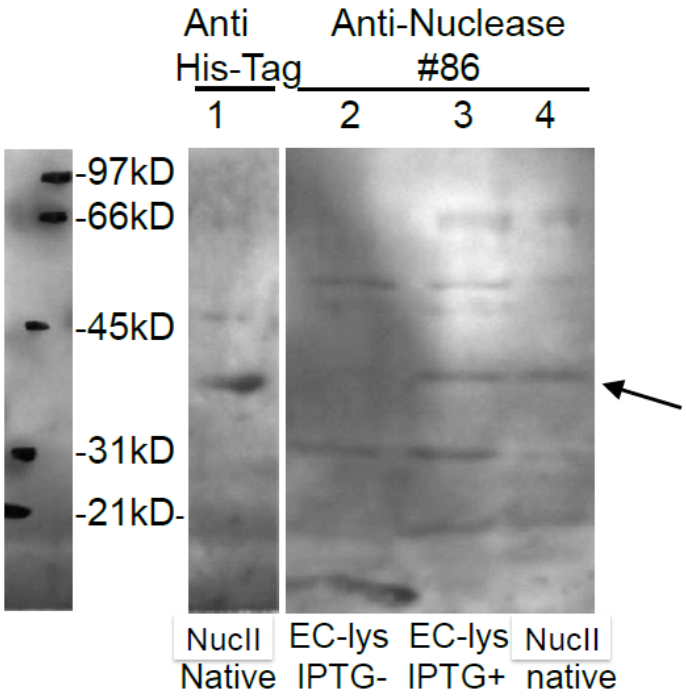


Figure 7.6 Western Immunoblot of recombinant Sak_0220 protein of *S. agalactiae* (computed molecular weight 38.9 kDa). The coding region of the *S. agalactiae* Sak_0220 was subcloned into the His-Tag vector pET21a, resulting in a C-terminal translational fusion with the histidine-Tag. Following expression of the construct in *E. coli* strain BL21(DE3). The recombinant protein was purified over a Nickel column under native conditions. 5 µg of protein in each lane were separated by SDS-PAGE electrophoresis blotted onto nitrocellulose membrane and probed with anti-HisTag antibody (lane 1) or a polyclonal anti *S. agalactiae*-nuclease antibody (lanes 2-4). The following protein samples were tested for reactivity: Purified protein native conditions, lanes 1+4; *E. coli* BL21(DE3) total protein lysate prior to (lane 2) and after IPTG induction (lane 3).

7.3.4 Expression analysis for *sak_0220* and *sak_0814*

To investigate the expression of *sak_0814* and *sak_0220* under different growth and environmental conditions, the promoter regions of both genes were introduced into the EGFP expression vector pBSU409 as detailed in 7.2.8 (Materials and Methods). Both plasmids were transferred into strain BSU 6, generating the strains BSU 738 and BSU 741 that carry reporter gene constructs for *sak_0814* and *sak_0220*, respectively. Initial expression analysis was carried out at different growth phases and displayed that the highest expression of *sak_0814* can be observed in the late logarithmic growth phase (OD_{600} = 0.8) shortly before the bacterial cells enter into stationary phase (Figure 7.7A). In contrast to these findings *sak_0220* expressions shows an early peak at an OD_{600} of 0.2 drops in mid-logarithmic phase and shows highest values in the overnight culture.

To analyse whether the nuclease genes of *S. agalactiae* are under carbon catabolite control, expression was also measured under increasing glucose conditions. For this purpose the strains BSU 738 and BSU 741 were grown overnight in THY broth supplemented with 0 to 1% of glucose. For both genes high glucose conditions resulted in a significantly reduced reporter gene activity (Figure 7.7B). Furthermore the expression of both genes following contact with DNA was determined. For these experiments strains BSU 741 and BSU 738 were grown to mid-logarithmic phase and exposed to 1 µg/ml and 2 µg/ml of DNA. Under these conditions a moderate increase of reporter gene activity was observed for the *sak_0814* gene, whereas no significant difference could be observed for *sak_0220* (Figure 7.7C).

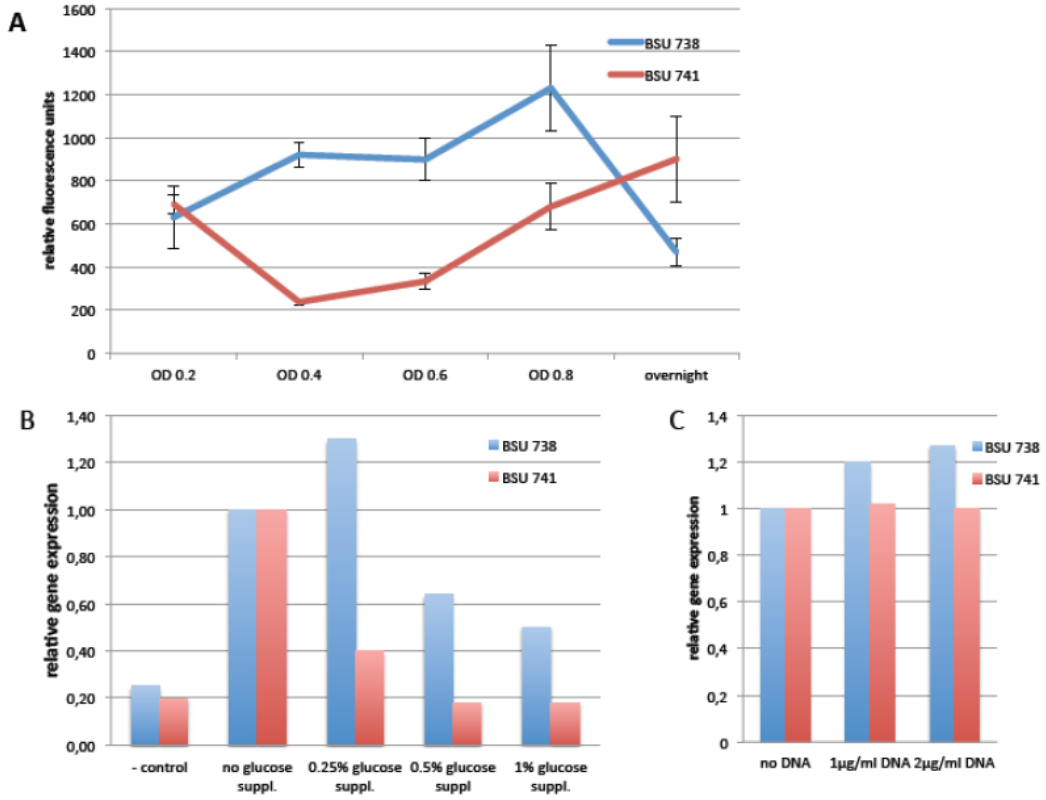


Figure 7.7. Expression analysis of *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* by FACS analysis. The strain BSU738 (carrying the promoter region of *sak_0814* upstream of EGFP) and the strain BSU 741 (carrying the promoter region of *sak_0220* upstream of EGFP) were analyzed. To determine gene activity in different growth phases, reporter gene activity was measured at an OD_{600} of 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8 and in overnight cultures (**A**). To investigate the effect of glucose on the expression of both genes, strains were grown overnight in regular THY broth or THY broth supplemented with 0.25, 0.5 and 1% of glucose (**B**). To determine the effect of external DNA supplementation, bacteria were grown to mid-logarithmic phase, washed and incubated in the concentration of DNA as indicated. Shown are mean values of 5 independent experiments (**C**).

7.3.5 The effect of nucleases for survival of *S. agalactiae* in human blood and granulocyte assays

To characterize the role of nuclease activity for the ability of *S. agalactiae* to survive or multiply in fresh human blood, heparinized blood samples (1 ml) were inoculated with 10^4 bacterial cells of the nuclease deficient strain BSU 775 and the nuclease producing strain BSU 4. Quantification of bacterial survival after 1, 2 and 4 hours showed a significantly reduced survival of strain BSU 775, that was most pronounced after 4 hours of incubation (Figure 7.8). Survival rates for the nuclease deficient strain BSU 775 could be restored to some extent by supplementation of the assay with 10 µl of sterile culture supernatant from an overnight culture of the nuclease producing strain BSU 4. As shown in the semi-quantitative analysis of nuclease activity the sterile filtered culture supernatant of *S. agalactiae* displays strong nuclease activity.

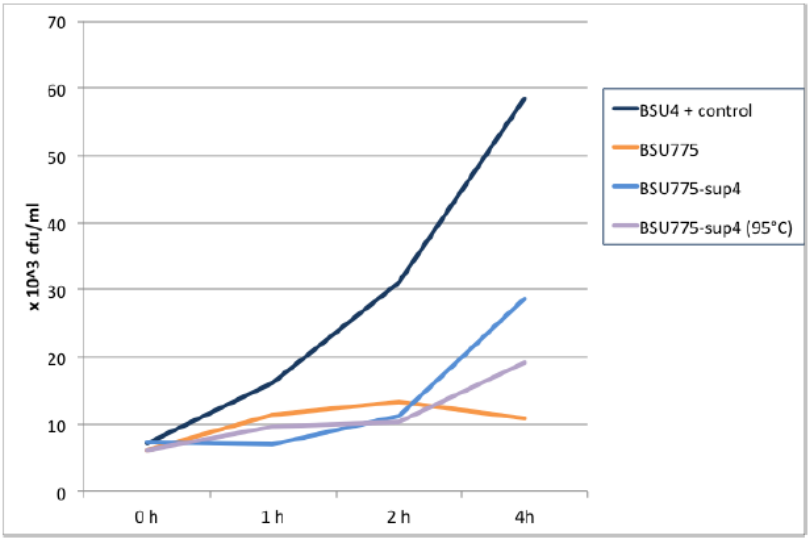


Figure 7.8 Growth curves of the nuclease producing *S. agalactiae* strain BSU 4 and the double nuclease mutant strain BSU 775 in whole human blood. 1 ml of blood was inoculated with 10^4 cfu per strain and viable bacterial counts were determined after 1, 2 and 4 hours of incubation by sub-culturing on agar plates. Experiments were repeated 5 times, displayed are the results of one representative assay.

To substantiate our observation of the role of *S. agalactiae* nucleases, the nuclease producing strain BSU 4 (positive control) and the nuclease deficient strain BSU 775 were tested for their ability to survive the presence of granulocytes (Figure 7.9). Freshly isolated human granulocytes were infected with a MOI of 1 and 10 with both strains and survival was quantified after 2 and 4 hours incubation time. For both time-points and both MOIs, the survival of the nuclease mutant strain was significantly reduced in comparison to the nuclease producing strain. The results of these assays show that bacterial nuclease activity plays a very prominent role for the survival of *S. agalactiae* in the contact with granulocytes.

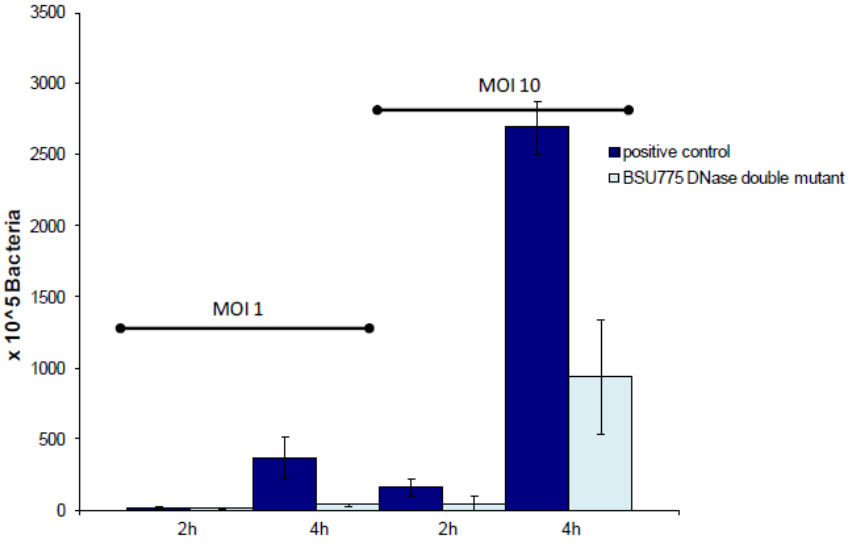


Figure 7.9 Human granulocytes were infected with *S. agalactiae* strain BSU 775 carrying a double nuclease mutation at a multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 1 and 10 as indicated. After 2 and 4 hours of incubation detection of surviving bacteria was performed by subculture on blood agar plates. Depicted are the measurements of five independent experiments. *S. agalactiae* BSU 4 was used as a positive control.

7.4 Discussion

Nuclease activity of *S. agalactiae* has first been described and characterized in detail as early as 1980. Three bacterial nucleases were identified and biochemically characterized (Ferrieri *et al*., 1980). These nucleases are secreted into the culture supernatant, display DNase as well as RNAse activity and nuclease activity could be observed in close to 100% of the *S. agalactiae* strains examined. Bacterial nucleases are produced by many microbial pathogens and renewed interest arose from the observation that bacterial nucleases are essential for the escape of bacterial pathogens from neutrophil extracellular traps. This novel mechanism for the elimination of microbial pathogens through the innate immune system was first detected and described in 2004 by Brinkmann *et al*. (Brinkmann *et al*., 2004). However, despite numerous genome sequencing projects resulting in the identification of up to 20 different putative nucleases in *S. agalactiae*, the genetic basis of the biochemically characterized nuclease activity of *S. agalactiae* remained unclear for more than three decades. To identify the genes responsible for the nuclease activity of *S. agalactiae*, we screened a previously generated and well established mutant library (Spellerberg *et al*., 1999a) for clones displaying a reduced nuclease activity on DNA-methyl green agar plates and in semi-quantitative nuclease assays. Our screen led to the identification of two candidate genes for the previously described nuclease II and nuclease III of *S. agalactiae* that are annotated as *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* in the nucleotide sequence deposited in GenBank (strain A909, accession nr. CP000114.1). Interestingly comparing the amino acid sequence of *sak_0814* with the GenBank database high homologies can only be observed for other *S. agalactiae* sequences. For all of the

deposited *S. agalactiae* genomes identities of *sak_0814* at the protein level are extremely high (99-100%). Comparing the amino acid sequences of Sak_0814 from different *S. agalactiae* strains in a phylogenetic analysis (Figure 7.5) confirmed the high conservation of this gene. On average only 2.4 nucleotide substitutions are observed. Interestingly the *sak_0814* genes of strains from the clonal complex 17 and 19 appear to be quite distinct from the other alleles of this gene, which cluster together (Figure 7.5). In contrast to this observation, the alleles of *sak_0220* are much more heterogeneous and in some of the strains insertions as well as premature truncations occurred. Close homologues of *sak_0220* are found in other streptococcal species and, especially in *S. pyogenes*, this gene plays an important role for the nuclease activity (Sumby *et al*., 2005). Surprising is the lack of close homologues for *sak_0814* in other streptococcal species from the pyogenic group; Especially in view of the fact that the function, nuclease activity, with the ability to destroy neutrophil traps appears to be highly conserved in other streptococci (Beiter *et al*., 2006; Buchanan *et al*., 2006; Sumby *et al*., 2005).

Based on the sizes of the identified DNase genes, the 38.9 kDa protein encoded by *sak_0220* corresponds best to the nuclease II of *S. agalactiae*. This finding could be substantiated with Western blot experiments showing that previously generated antisera against nuclease II displayed a positive reaction with the His-Tag fusion protein of Sak_0220 (Figure 7.6). The Sak_0814 protein displayed a computed size of 29.4 kDa that fits with the predicted size of the nuclease III protein. Our screen did not lead to the identification of a gene encoding the nuclease I of *S. agalactiae*, which does however not contradict the existence of a third nuclease. In fact, the double nuclease mutant (BSU 775) generated displays some residual DNase activity surrounding the colonies on DNA-methyl green agar (Figure 7.4) supporting the existence of nuclease I or other still unidentified. The amount of loss of nuclease activity in strain BSU 775 does however indicate that the genes *sak_0814* and *sak_0220* encode the major nucleases of *S. agalactiae*. Taken together, these data confirm the publication of Ferrieri and co-authors, which identified three distinct nucleases in *S. agalactiae* over 30 years ago and provide for the first time the genetic basis of nuclease II and nuclease III.

Expression analysis of the two DNase genes revealed quite different expression profiles (Figure 7.7A). While the *sak_0814* gene expression gradually increases over the logarithmic growth phase until it reaches maximum levels at an OD_{600} of 0.8, the *sak_0220* gene has an early peak at an OD_{600} of 0.2, is low during early logarithmic phase and shows maximum levels in overnight cultures. This data shows that in mid-logarithmic phase, the main nuclease activity is provided by *sak_0814* and that both genes are active in late logarithmic phase. In streptococci, as well as other bacteria, many virulence factors are under carbon catabolite control. In a recent investigation the negative regulation of many *S. agalactiae* virulence factors under high glucose conditions was reported (Di Palo *et al*., 2013). Nucleases as potential virulence factors may also be

controlled through glucose. A down regulation of the transcription could be observed for *sak_0220* as well as for *sak_0814* with increasing glucose conditions (Figure 7.7), supporting the hypothesis that both nucleases are under a carbon catabolite control mechanism.

The effect of the *S. agalactiae* nucleases for surviving exposure to the innate immunes system was investigated in experiments determining the bacterial survival in whole human blood and in the encounter with human granulocytes. In both settings the double nuclease mutant strain BSU 775 displayed a significantly reduced ability to survive (Figures 7.8 and 7.9). A partial rescue of this effect could be achieved by providing 1% of sterile filtered bacterial culture supernatant from a nuclease producing strain. *S. agalactiae* culture supernatants contain a very high nuclease activity, which may presumably help the double nuclease mutant strain to escape from NETs. Even though we die not visualize the formation of NETs in the whole blood survival assay, bacteria are known to lead to an effective stimulation of NET formation in neutrophils (Fuchs *et al*., 2007). The time-point at which we observed the biggest differences in survival between the nuclease producing wild-type strain and the nuclease deficient mutant strain BSU 775 in whole blood is very well compatible with the formation of bacterial NETs. NET formation does usually occur after 2 hours of stimulation with a NET inducing stimulus like for example PMA (Fuchs *et al*., 2007). Results of the granulocyte assays support the data from the whole blood survival assays, since at the identical time-points a severely diminished survival of strain BSU 775 was evident (Figure 7.9). These results are of special interest in the context of neonatal infections. It has just recently been shown that neonatal granulocytes are impaired in their ability to form NETs, in connection with the strong nuclease activity of *S. agalactiae* provided through the genes *sak_814* and *sak_0220* this may contribute to the high susceptibility of neonates for invasive *S. agalactiae* infections.

In summary our investigation led to the identification of the genes encoding the previously described nuclease II and III of *S. agalactiae*. Infection experiments support their role in the escape of innate immunity and with our data we could show that both nucleases are a major determinant for survival of *S. agalactiae* in human blood.

7.5 Acknowledgements and Transparency Declaration

The work of JD and BS was supported by DFG Grant GSC 270 International Graduate School in Molecular Medicine Ulm. PhD fellowship SFRH/BD/48231/2008 and DAAD grant to CF. Conflicts of interest: None.

Evaluation of the DNase activity in clinical strains of *Streptococcus agalactiae* of human and bovine origin

Florindo C, Damião V, Gomes JP, Nunes B, Santos-Sanches, I; Borrego MJ, and Spellerberg B

Manuscript in preparation

Author contributions

CF, BS and MJB designed the study; CF and VD performed the all the molecular characterization and DNase assays; CF, JPG performed and analysed the qRT-PCR data; CF, ISS, MJB and BS evaluated the molecular data; BN performed the statistics; BS, MJB and ISS supervised the study; CF and VD wrote the first draft; MJB performed the draft revision

Note

Part of the results were included in the Thesis of Vera Damião for Master Degree in Molecular Genetics and Biomedicine, entitled *Produção de DNases extracellulares em estirpes de Streptococcus agalactiae de origem humana e bovina*, FCT/UNL, November 2012.

Abstract

Streptococcus agalactiae is the leading cause of neonatal pneumonia, sepsis and meningitis, and emerging infection disease among adults with underlying medical conditions. Extracellular DNases contribute to the spread of pathogenic bacteria through the evasion of the host innate immunity; however, only recently its role in the pathogenesis of *S. agalactiae* has been clarified. The main objective of this study was to evaluate the production of extracellular DNases by *S. agalactiae* clinical strains and to perform a correlation of the DNase phenotype with other epidemiological variables, such as, capsular type, genetic lineage, clinical origin (colonization and infection) and host (human or bovine) in order to better understand the virulence potential of particular clones. A collection of 345 *S. agalactiae* clinical strains was extensively characterized by capsular typing, MLST, PFGE, Multiple-Locus Variant-Repeat Assay, antibiotic resistance profiling, detection of mobile elements and surface proteins, and the evaluation of their DNase activity by qualitative and quantitative assays. All the bovine *S. agalactiae* strains (N = 60) and 86% of the human *S. agalactiae* strains (N = 285) showed DNase activity. Of note, all the *S. agalactiae* strains without DNase activity belonged to the same genetic lineage: CC19 (capsular types II, III-1 and V). Genetic and transcriptomic analysis of the DNase encoding genes revealed important clues that may contribute to the absence of DNase activity among the majority of CC19 strains. In order to identify a particular nonproducing DNase CC19 clone, an extensive sub-characterization was implemented, including PFGE, MLVA and the detection particular mobile genetic elements. GBSi1 was mostly found in ST28 strains whereas the mobile element IS1548 was identified in the remaining CC19 strains. All strains, except one carried the *rib* gene. Five PFGE restriction patterns were identified indicating that the majority of the CC19 strains was clonal. The present study highlights the fact that a *S. agalactiae* strain belonging to the CC19 has a high probability to display a DNase (-) phenotype.

Keywords: *Streptococcus agalactiae*, extracellular DNases, DNase activity assays

8.1 Introduction

Classically, two strategies by which neutrophils serve as a first line of defense against invading pathogens are understood: the secretion of antimicrobial peptides (degranulation) and the engulfment of bacteria (phagocytosis). More recently, Brinkmann and co-authors (Brinkmann *et al*., 2004) characterized neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) as a novel additional antimicrobial function of these specialized leukocytes. Neutrophils produce NETs in response to gram-positive and other pathogens and are thought to kill microbes by exposing them to high local concentrations of antimicrobial effectors (Brinkmann *et al*., 2004). The structure of NETs, held together by the DNA backbone, is critical for their antimicrobial function. A shared mechanism of bacterial escape from NET entrapment by means of extracellular DNAse production has now been described for *S. pyogenes* (Buchanan *et al*., 2006; Sumby *et al*., 2005), *S. pneumoniae* (Beiter *et al*., 2006), *S. aureus* (Berends *et al*., 2010), and most recently for *S. agalactiae* (Derré-Bobillot *et al*., 2013; Dick *et al*. – Chapter VII), promoting neutrophil resistance and the spread of infection *in vivo*. Whereas each pathogen deploys a different suite of virulence factors, encoded by unique sets of genes and possessing unique chemical structures, the cumulative effect of these features provides each pathogen significant resistance to phagocyte recruitment and activation, opsonophagocytosis, bacterial entrapment and uptake, and the microbicidal activities of key host defense factors. For example, in *S. pyogenes*, the acquisition of the potent bacteriophage-encoded DNAse Sda1 may have been a critical step in the evolution of the hypervirulent M1T1 clone that has disseminated globally as a leading agent of severe invasive infections (Walker *et al*., 2007). In *S. agalactiae*, the ST17 lineage strains are also disseminated worldwide which causes significantly more meningitis in neonates than strains of other lineages and hence is considered as a highly virulent clone (Héry-Arnaud *et al*., 2005; Manning *et al*., 2009; Martins *et al*., 2007). In addition, ST17 strains more frequently cause meningitis than sepsis, and late onset disease than early onset disease (Manning *et al*., 2009; Tazi *et al*., 2010).These data support the idea that serotype III ST17 strains have a particular ability to invade the central nervous system of the neonates. This hypothesis is consistent with studies highlighting genetic variations in virulence genes between *S. agalactiae* clonal groups (Brochet *et al*., 2006; Florindo *et al*., 2011 – chapter V; Manning *et al*., 2009). Therefore, we aimed to correlate the DNase activity of *S. agalactiae* clinical strains with several epidemiological variables, which may elucidate the virulence potential and/or host tropism of particular genetic lineages, such as ST17.

8.2 Material and Methods

8.2.1 Strain collection

S. agalactiae reference strains belonging to different genetic lineages were used in this study: [2603V/R (genotype: V/ST110); COH1 (genotype: III/ST17); NEM316 (genotype: Ia/ ST23); O90R (genotype: Ia/ST25)], as well as clinical strains of bovine and human origin.

Bovine *S. agalactiae* strains (N = 60) were isolated from cases of subclinical mastitis diagnosed in Portugal between 2002 and 2003, which were subject to prior characterization (Rato *et al*., 2012). Briefly, the following genotypes were identified: III-3/ST23 (N = 1); V/ST2 (N = 14); New 1/ST2 (N = 6); New 2/ST61 (N = 11); New 3/ST61 (N = 4); New 3/ST554 (N = 20); New 4/ST61 (N = 1) and New 5/ST2 (N = 3). All the strains displaying "New" capsular types were non-typeable by serology. The capsular types were designated "New" due to lack of identity with the alleles included in the *cpsD-E-F* database (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III; Rato *et al*., 2012).

S. agalactiae strains isolated from humans (colonization and infection) were calculated from a stratified sample, determined by statistical analysis using the computer program SPSS (SPSS software, version 16.0, IBM; Fisher Exact test, significance of 5%), based on the following criteria: *i)* distribution of capsular types among 100 colonizing *S. agalactiae* strains isolated in Lisbon region (Florindo *et al*, 2010 – chapter III; *ii)* correlation between capsular type and the production of DNases (data not shown) within the strain collection mentioned in *i)*; and *iii)* hypothetical higher DNase activity among invasive *S. agalactiae* strains in comparison to carriage strains. Since the biological role of extracellular DNases in *S. agalactiae* may be related to the evasion of the host immune system and consequently, the establishment of an infection, this hypothesis was tested.

Based on the sampling criteria, we selected 157 *S. agalactiae* colonizing strains isolated from the anogenital exudates of pregnant women (last trimester of gestation); on the other hand, we selected 128 *S. agalactiae* invasive strains isolated from sterile body fluid (peripheral blood, cerebral spinal fluid and pleural fluid) from infants (age < 3 months) which developed *S. agalactiae* sepsis or meningitis.

S. agalactiae colonizing strains were isolated from the routine laboratory diagnosis of *S. agalactiae* at National Institute of Health of Lisbon, INSA, between 2005 and 2008; Invasive strains were isolated from pediatric hospitals and affiliated microbiological laboratories in Germany in the period between 2001 and 2003 (Table 8.1) (Fluegge *et al*., 2011).

Table 8.1 Collection of *S. agalactiae* clinical strains used in the present study.

Capsular serotype/genotype	Number of colonizing strains (n=157)	Number of invasive strains (n=128)
Ia	20	20
Ib	10	10
II	39	17 a)
III-1	29	29
III-2	29	29
IV	10	3 a)
V	20	20

a) The number of invasive strains previously defined in the sampling was not achieved due to the low prevalence of serotype in neonatal infection (Fluegge *et al*., 2011).

In order to relate the DNases activity of *S. agalactiae* with phenotypic and molecular epidemiological data, we constituted the following work plan (Figure 8.1):

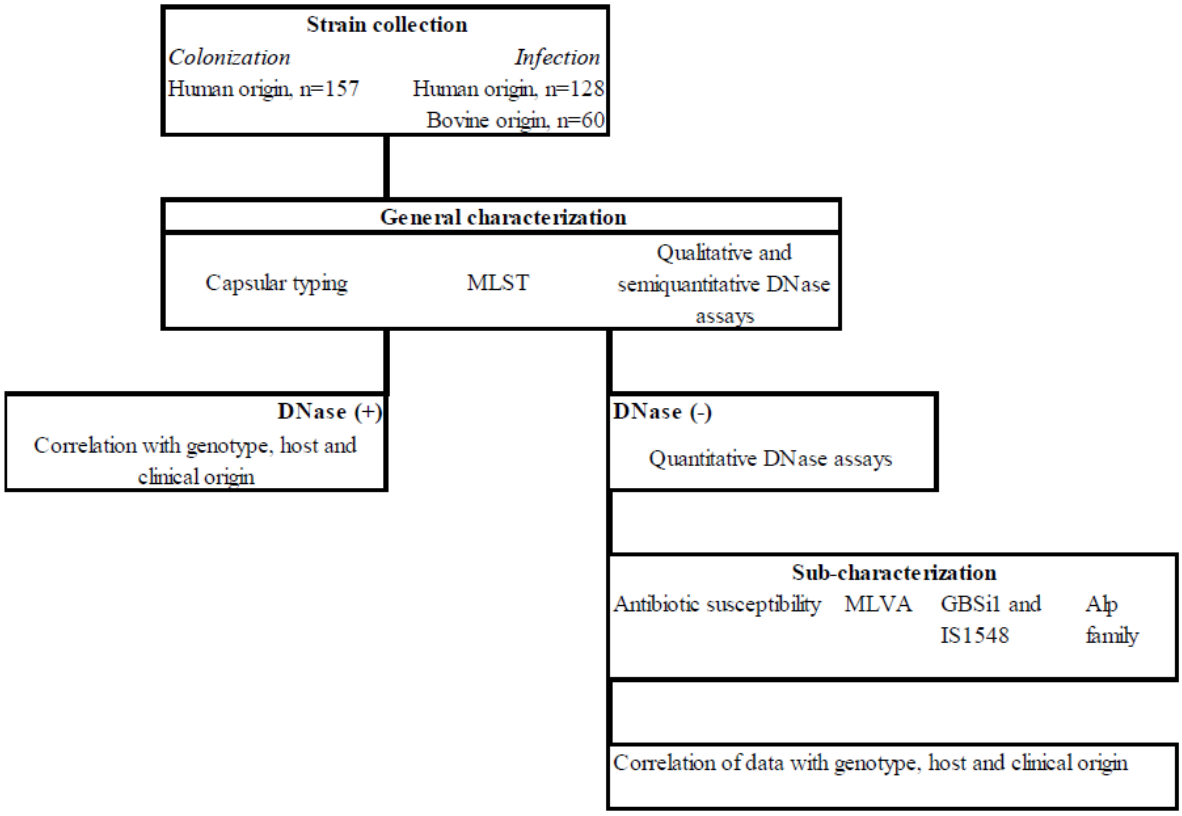


Figure 8.1 Algorithm for the study of *S. agalactiae* strains.

8.2.2 *S. agalactiae* identification and antimicrobial susceptibility profile

S. agalactiae was isolated in accordance with the CDC guidelines (Verani *et al*., 2010). Subcultures on 5% sheep-blood agar plates were performed, and *S. agalactiae* strains were identified by standard criteria on the basis of colony morphology, Gram staining, and group B latex-agglutination assay (Becton Dickinson). Antimicrobial susceptibility testing (penicillin G, erythromycin, clindamycin and vancomycin) was executed by E-test according to Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute guidelines (CLSI, 2009), and the presence of macrolide resistance-associated genes (*ermTR*, *ermB* and *mefA*) was analysed by PCR amplification, as described elsewhere (Gygax *et al*., 2006; Sutcliffe *et al*., 1996).

8.2.3 Capsular genotyping, MLST, MLVA

Capsular genotyping was carried out by PCR and DNA sequencing of the *cpsD-cpsE-cpsF* region, as documented previously (Florindo *et al*., 2010 – chapter III).

For the MLST method (Jones *et al*., 2003), PCR fragments (~500 bp) of seven housekeeping loci were amplified and sequenced. Alleles of all loci were examined on an MLST database (http://pubmlst.org/sagalactiae/) and the combination provided an allelic profile or ST. Clonal complexes (CCs) comprising isolates sharing six or seven identical alleles were defined.

The analysis of the variable number of tandem repeats (VNTR) present in *SAG2*, *SAG3*, *SAG4*, *SAG7*, *SAG21* and *SAG22* gene according to nucleotide sequences of the reference strains 2603V/R, NEM316, and A909 was performed as previously (Haguenoer *et al*., 2011). The determination of the allelic profile was based on the visualization of the bands present on the agarose gel. The number of repetitions for each VNTR was deduced from the size of the amplicon, when compared to the reference strain for which the number of repetitions was known (Haguenoer *et al*., 2011). The number assigned to each allele corresponds to the number of repeats in this gene, allowing the definition of an MLVA genotype for each strain (allelic profile).

8.2.4 Alpha-like protein (Alp) family and MGEs

The molecular characterization included the study of a major antigen, the Alp family, which was analysed by multiplex PCR for direct identification of the *alpha-C*, *rib*, *epsilon* and *alp2–alp4* genes (Gherardi *et al*., 2007). The presence of two mobile genetic elements (MGEs), IS*1548* and GBSi1, within the *scpB–lmb* intergenic region was evaluated by PCR, as described previously (Al Safadi *et al*., 2010). In the absence of MGEs, the presence of the flanking genes (*scpB* and *lmb*) was evaluated.

8.2.5 DNase activity, qualitative assays

DNase production was assessed qualitatively by inoculation of all strains (human or bovine origin) of the *S. agalactiae* collection on DNA-methyl green agar plates (Oxoid). *S. agalactiae* strains O90R or NEM316 were used as a positive control in order to validate the test. The interpretation of the results was done after 24 hours of incubation at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5% CO_2. Strains were considered DNase producers when displaying transparent halos around colonies of *S. agalactiae*.

8.2.6 DNase activity, semi-quantitative and quantitative assays

The semi-quantitative assessment of the activity of the DNases was performed for all *S. agalactiae* strains (bovine and human) in order to confirm the results of the qualitative tests on DNA-methyl green agar, taking into account the limitations of their interpretation / visualization. The quantitative evaluation of the activity of DNases was only performed for *S. agalactiae* strains defined as DNase (-) based on the results obtained from qualitative and semi-quantitative methods. Semi-quantitative assays were based on methods described by Sumby and co-authors (Sumby *et al.*, 2005), with some modification. Thus, we proceeded to the inoculation of *S. agalactiae* strains into 5 ml of Todd-Hewitt broth supplemented with 0.5% yeast extract - THY (Oxoid). Culture supernatant of *S. agalactiae* from stationary phase was achieved by centrifugation (10 min., 3000 rpm) and syringe filtration (0.2 µm). Subsequently, 1 µg of double stranded DNA (*atr* amplicon, Jones *et al.*, 2003) was incubated at 37°C with different volumes of culture supernatant in the presence of 1x M buffer (Roche), for four time points: 1 h, 2 h, 4 h and "overnight "(~ 17h) in order to evaluate the digestion of DNA in a final volume of 50 µl. Nuclease reaction was stopped with EDTA (0.5 M, pH 8.0) at 4ºC. The samples were analyzed visually by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis for DNA digestion. A negative control consisting on a reaction mixture without supernatant was used in all experiments.

The quantitative DNase assays were performed by measuring the amount of DNA present in each sample, after the end of each incubation period. For this purpose, the fluorescent PicoGreen dye (Invitrogen) was used to quantify the dsDNA according to manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, 1 ml of 1x Quant-iT PicoGreen was added to an equal volume of each sample previously diluted in 1x TE buffer. After 5 minutes of incubation at room temperature, in the dark, we proceeded to fluorescence measurement (Fluorimeter - Anthos Zenith 3100) by using 96 well microtiter plates (Corning 96 Well Clear Flat Bottom Polystyrene Black TC). To calculate the concentration of DNA in each sample, we determined a standard curve with four solutions of phage Lambda DNA of known concentrations (1, 10, 100 and 1000 ng/ml): $y = 3675x$ (x = concentration of dsDNA ng / ml, y = fluorescence); Correlation Factor (R^2) = 0.9998. Each fluorescence value obtained was

subtracted the value of fluorescence of the blank solution (PicoGreen 1x + 1x TE buffer at a ratio of 1:1). The final results were based on three independent experiments.

8.2.7 Expression of DNase genes by qRT-PCR

The transcriptomic level of DNase genes *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* from *S. agalactiae* 2603V/R and NEM316 was evaluated during three time-points of the logarithmic growth phase at 37°C, OD_{600} = 0.2, OD_{600} = 0.5 and OD_{600} = 0.8. Briefly, *S. agalactiae* were grown in THY in 5% CO_2 at 37°C overnight as standing cultures. Dilutions of 1:50 of these cultures were used to inoculate triplicate cultures of fresh THY broth (50 ml) that were allowed to incubate without shaking at 37°C with 5% CO_2. Cell growth of *S. agalactiae* strains 2603V/R and NEM316 was monitored by optical density at 600 nm (OD_{600}). At each time-point, bacterial cells were collected by centrifugation, resuspended in PBS and incubated for 1 h at 37°C in the presence of 2 µg/ml of DNA (stimulus, calf thymus DNA). Then, 1 ml of each bacterial culture was collected, homogenized and immediately subjected to RNA isolation by using the RNeasy mini kit (Qiagen) according to manufacturer's instructions. Residual contaminant DNA was removed by using 30 U RNase-free DNase (Qiagen), and RNA elution was done in 40 µl of RNase-free water. Extracted RNA was finally stored at −80 °C until use.

cDNA was generated from 20 ng of each RNA sample collected at each time-point, by using TaqMan RT reagents (Applied Biosystems), as previously described (Florindo *et al*., 2012 – chapter VI). The qRT-PCR was performed by using ABI 7000 SDS, SYBR Green chemistry and optical plates (Applied Biosystems). The following primers were used to amplify *sak_0220* and *sak_0814*, respectively: Forward, 5'- CAG TAG TGC TGT GAT GTT TG; Reverse, 5'-TTG ATT TAA CGC TTC TTG; Forward, 5'- GTC TTC CAA CGC GCC GCA AA; Reverse, 5'- AAC ACC CGA TAG TAC ATG CTG. The qRT-PCR reagents consisted of 1× SYBR Green PCR Master Mix (Applied Biosystems), 400 nM of each primer and 5 µl of cDNA, in a final volume of 25 µl. All samples were run in duplicate and 'no template controls' (NTC) and 'no-RT' controls were included in all runs to exclude potential DNA contamination. Thermocycling amplification consisted of an initial denaturation at 95°C for 10 min followed by 40 cycles of 95°C/15 s and 60°C/1 min. The gene expression was determined from the respective standard curves by conversion of the mean threshold cycle (Ct) values. Finally, raw qRT-PCR data was normalized against the transcript level of the stable gene *recA*, as previously demonstrated (Florindo *et al*., 2012 – Chapter VI). The final expression results were based on three independent experiments for prototype strains NEM316 and 2603V/R.

8.3 Results

8.3.1 *Identification of the genetic lineages within the capsular types*

Five genetic lineages have been identified: CC1, CC12, CC17, CC19 and CC23 within our *S. agalactiae* human collection. Different STs were identified, including in *S. agalactiae* strains of the same capsular type (Table 8.2) In particular, serotypes II and IV demonstrated greater heterogeneity, presenting distinct STs belonging to clonal complexes CC1, CC12, CC19, CC23 and CC1, CC12, CC23, respectively.

Table 8.2 Evaluation of the DNase activity by qualitative and semi-quantitative assays among *S. agalactiae* of human origin (colonization *vs* infection).

				Percentage of strains displaying DNase activity; [STs]; CCs; (frequency)	
Capsular type	Total strains, N	Colonizing strains, N	Invasive strains, N	Colonization	Infection
Ia	40	20	20	**100% (20/20)** [ST23 (17/20); ST144 (2/20); ST24 (1/20)] **CC23 (20/20)**	**100% (20/20)** [ST23 (19/20); ST24 (1/20)] **CC23 (20/20)**
Ib	20	10	10	**100% (10/10)** [ST8 (5/10); ST12 (2/10); ST1 (1/10); ST10 (1/10); ST563 (1/10)] **CC1 (2/10); CC12 (8/10)**	**100% (10/10)** [ST10 (5/10); ST8 (4/10); ST12 (1/10)] **CC12 (10/10)**

II	56	39	17	**82%** (32/39) [ST 28 (10/32); ST12 (8/32); ST44 (4/32); ST10 (3/32); ST2 (2/32); ST43 (1/32); ST154 (1/32); ST249 (1/32); ST347 (1/32); ST 472 (1/32)] **CC19 (17/32); CC12 (12/32); CC1 (2/32); CC23 (1/32)**	**88%** (15/17) [ST 12 (5/15); ST28 (4/15); ST19 (3/15); ST10 (1/15); ST22* (1/15); ST42 (1/15)] **CC19 (8/15); CC12 (6/15)**
III-1	58	29	29	**48%** (14/29) [ST19 (8/14); ST27 (2/14); ST106 (2/14); ST286 (1/14); ST369 (1/14)] **CC19 (14/14)**	**59%** (17/29) [ST19 (17/29)] **CC19 (17/17)**
III-2	58	29	29	**100%** (29/29) [ST17 (28/29); ST287 (1/29)] **CC17 (29/29)**	**100%** (29/29) [ST17 (29/29)] **CC17 (29/29)**
IV	13	10	3	**100%** (10/10) [ST196 (3/10); ST2 (2/10); ST1 (1/10); ST3 (1/10); ST162 (1/10); ST23 (1/10); ST10 (1/10)] **CC1 (7/10); CC23 (2/10); CC12 (1/10)**	**100%** (3/3) [ST66 (1/3); ST8 (1/10); ST23 (1/10)] **CC1 (1/3); CC23 (1/3); CC12 (1/3)**
V	40	20	20	**90%** (18/20) [ST2 (13/18); ST1 (5/18)] **CC1 (18/18)**	**90%** (18/20) [ST1 (15/18); ST2 (1/18); ST23 2/18)] **CC1 (16/18); CC23 (2/18)**

8.3.2 Qualitative and semi-quantitative DNase assays

All bovine *S. agalactiae* strains (60/60) and 86% (245/285) of *S. agalactiae* strains of human origin displayed DNase activity. Among *S. agalactiae* collection of human origin, DNase activity varied with capsular type; thus, all strains belonging to types Ia, Ib, III-2 and IV displayed DNase activity, independently of their clinical origin (colonization or infection). In contrast, the

percentage of non-producing strains among types II, III-1 and V was 82 to 88%, 48 to 59% and 90%, respectively, depending on the clinical origin. Nevertheless, no statistical association between DNase production and infection was observed ($P > 0.05$).

Genetic lineages defined by MLST allowed the identification of the CC19 lineage within the strains harboring capsular types II / III-1/ V presenting a DNase (-) phenotype ($P<0.01$; $0 \leq$ Odds Ratio ≤ 0.024, 95% CI). However, although the DNase (-) phenotype is related to CC19 strains, we also identified CC19 members displaying DNase activity.

In order to confirm the DNase (-) phenotype previously determined by qualitative assays, all *S. agalactiae* strains lacking DNase activity were subjected to semi-quantitative assays, as exemplified in the Figure 8.2. Qualitative and semi-quantitative assays yielded identical results.

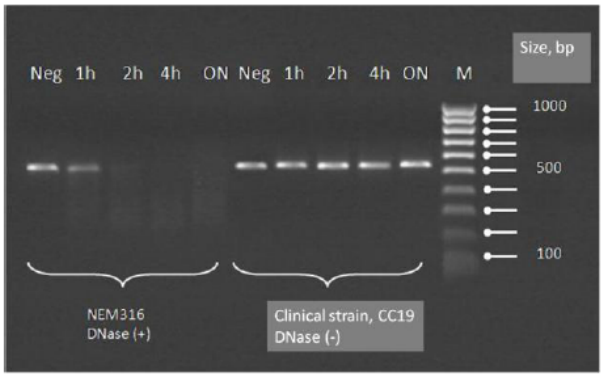


Figure 8.2 Semi-quantitative assay in gel electrophoresis for the evaluation of DNase activity. 1 µg of DNA (amplicon *atr*) incubated with 10 µl of *S. agalactiae* culture supernatant (NEM316 *vs* CC19 clinical strain) for 1h, 2h, 4h, overnight at 37°C. Negative control: without culture supernatant. M, Molecular weight Ladder.

8.3.3 Quantitative analysis of DNases

In order to confirm the absence/residual DNase activity of some CC19 *S. agalactiae* strains, we calculated the amount/percentage of the remaining DNA after incubating (1 h, 2 h, 4 h and 17 h) a known quantity of DNA with culture supernatant of *S. agalactiae* collected from the stationary growth phase at 37°C (Figure 8.3).

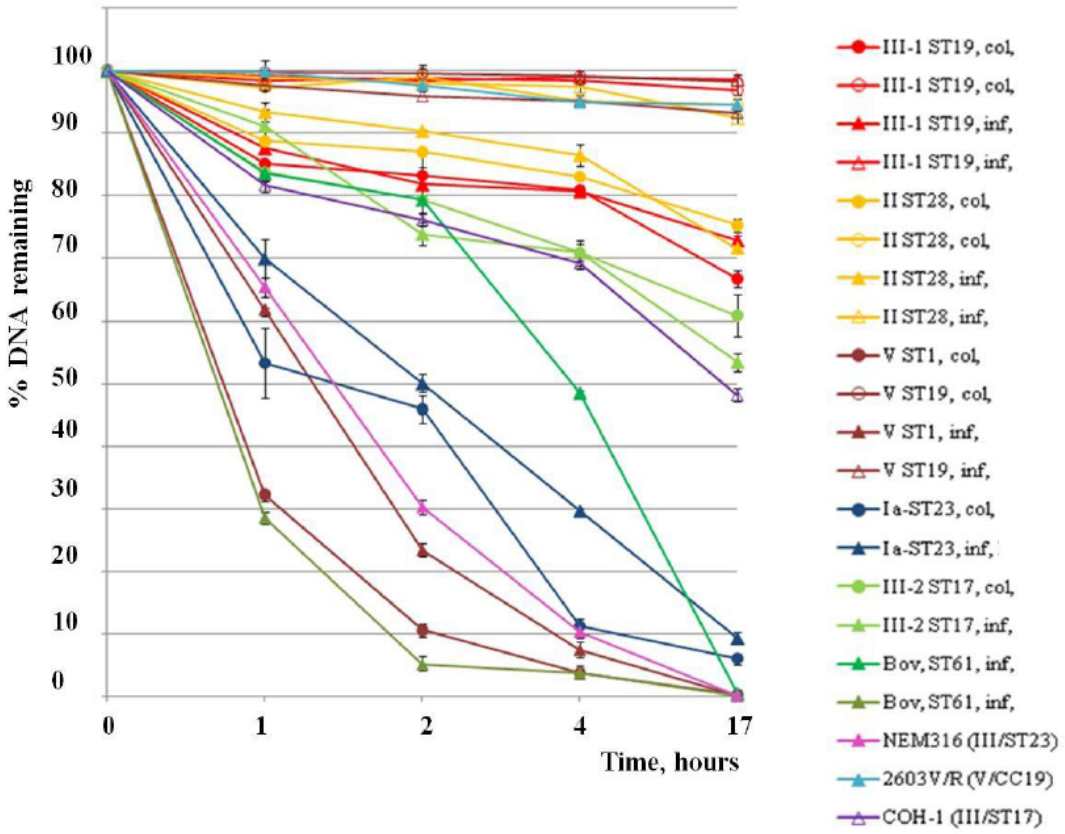


Figure 8.3 Quantitative DNase assays displaying differential DNase activity between *S. agalactiae* strains over time. Independent experiments were performed in duplicate with mean values displayed. Error bars show ± standard deviation. Col, Colonization; Inf, Infection.

Quantitative DNase assays confirmed a null or residual DNase activity over time within a population of CC19 strains. In accordance with these results, prototype strain 2603V/R showed a disability to degrade DNA, whose amount remained nearly constant after 17 hours (Figure 8.3). In contrast, *S. agalactiae* NEM316 and the clinical strains belonging to other genetic lineages, such as CC17, CC23, CC61 and revealed a substantial digestion of the DNA, reflecting a high production of extracellular DNases. Except ST61 strains of bovine origin, the profiles of DNA digestion were quite similar within strains of the same ST. Once more, the clinical origin did not seem to influence the DNase production. However, more strains should be included to test these findings.

8.3.4 Sub-characterization of CC19 strains

In order to identify the putative genetic determinants associated with the production / non production of DNases, all CC19 strains (N = 97; 55 colonizing strains and 42 invasive strains) were subjected to additional molecular and phenotypic characterization. Based on MLVA, two profiles/genotypes were identified within CC19 strains. All DNase producing and not producing CC19 strains, from colonization or infection, showed the profile 33 (3,3,3,5,0,2) except ST28 strains, in which the profile was identified 32 (3,3,1,5,0,2).

Regarding the antibiotic susceptibility testing, none CC19 strain was resistant to penicillin (MIC between 0.032 and 0.125 µg/ml) and vancomycin (MIC between 0.25 and 1 µg/ml). In addition, none invasive CC19 strains displayed resistance to macrolides, contrasting to colonizing CC19 strains, which have shown a macrolide resistance rate of 31% (17/55; III-1, 16 strains; II, one strain). Nine of these 17 strains (16.4% of total CC19 colonizing strains) showed simultaneous resistance to erythromycin (MIC ≥ 256 mg/ml) and clindamycin, attributable to the presence of *ermB* gene. The remaining CC19 strains were only resistant to erythromycin, 2 ≤ MICs ≤ 6 µg/ml, which presented *ermA* (N = 8) and *mefA* (N = 1). However, a correlation between antibiotic susceptibility profile and DNase activity was not possible to establish.

The screening of MGEs within the *scpB-lmb* intergenic region and the study of *alp* genes also failed to distinguish among CC19 DNase producers and non-producers. In fact, 78% of CC19 strains (76/97) carried the IS*1548*, whereas 99% (96/97) displayed the *rib* gene.

8.3.5 Expression of DNase genes

To analyze if there were differences in the expression of DNAse genes between *S. agalactiae* strains to correlate with the virulence potential, we used qRT-PCR to determine the mRNA levels at three logarithmic growth time-points. We aimed to find DNase genes showing differences in the highest mRNA levels during the growth cycle (peak of expression) or in the variation of mRNA levels throughout the growth (profile of expression) between *S. agalactiae* strains. We detected substantial differences of expression only for *sak_0814*; this DNase showed a middle / late cycle gene profile of expression, in which mRNA levels were evident for *S. agalactiae* NEM316 but only vestigial for *S. agalactiae* 2603V/R. The In addition, in both *S. agalactiae* strains the expression of *sak_0220* was residual which helped to explain in part the major role of *sak_0814* in strain NEM316 and the lack of DNase activity of strain 2603V/R.

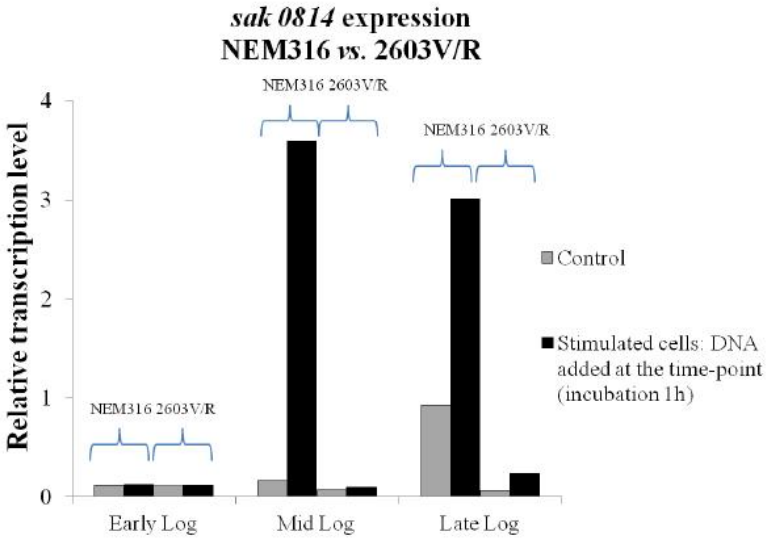


Figure 8.4 Transcription profile of *sak_0814* of *S. agalactiae* NEM316 and 2603V/R during three logarithmic time points. DNA (2 µg/ml) of was tested as a stimulus. Data are displayed as the mean (based on 3 independent experiments) fold change in transcription of the *sak_0814* relative to the control gene *recA*.

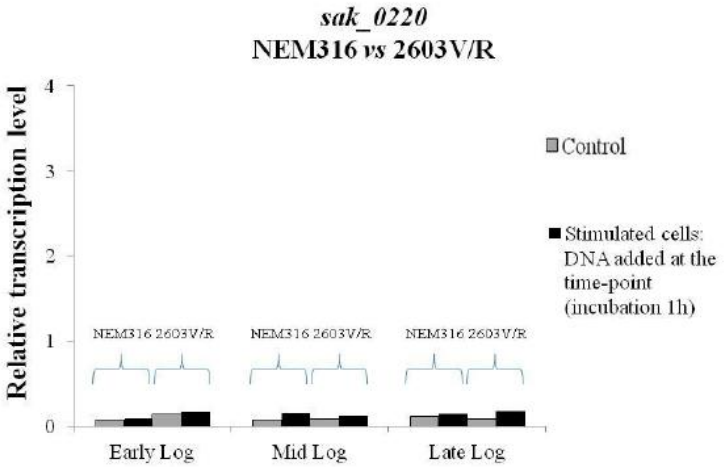


Figure 8.5 Transcription profile of *sak_0220* of *S. agalactiae* NEM316 and 2603V/R during logarithmic growth phase (early, mid and late log). DNA (2 µg/ml) of was used as a stimulus. Data are displayed as the mean (based on 3 independent experiments) fold change in transcription of the *sak_0220* relative to the control gene *recA*.

8.4 Discussion

We have provided evidence that the great majority of *S. agalactiae* produces DNases, that is, it was found that 100% of bovine strains and 86% of strains of human origin displayed DNase activity. Our results corroborated earlier findings published by Ferrieri and co-authors (Ferrieri *et al*, 1980) which found exactly 86% of DNase producing strains of human origin. Despite the

limitations of our bovine *S. agalactiae* collection (limited genetic diversity and absence of colonizing isolates), to our knowledge this is the first study reporting DNase activity in bovine *S. agalactiae*. Moreover, quantitative assays proved the high activity of DNases of bovine *S. agalactiae*, in particular belonging to ST61 lineages, in DNA digestion.

Importantly, we verified that DNase production may vary with the capsular type and genetic lineages. In fact, a percentage of strains displaying a DNase (-) phenotype was found among capsular types II, III-1, and V, and it was restricted to a single genetic lineage, CC19. Although we speculated about the possible existence of a higher production of extracellular DNases among invasive *S. agalactiae* strains due their pathogenic potential and therefore their greater need for acquisition of virulence factors, no significant differences on DNase activity were found between strains of colonization and infection, suggesting that the production of extracellular nucleases is independent of the clinical origin.

Although the DNase (-) phenotype displayed by some CC19 strains may be suggestive of the absence of genes encoding DNases, we confirmed the presence of *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* in all CC19 strains (data not shown) by PCR and sequencing. In fact, the nucleotide sequences of both DNase genes were 100% identical to the corresponding genes in *S. agalactiae* 2603V/R. Our transcriptomic findings on *sak_0814* revealed that the peak of expression occurs in the later stages of the growth cycle, which may suggest that is not involved in the first host-pathogen interactions. This expression profile of *sak_0814* was in agreement with the expression profile of the DNase genes in *S. pyogenes*, whose transcript levels increased upon entry of the bacteria into the stationary phase of cell growth (Sumby *et al*., 2005).

The putative inactivation of *sak_0220* due to the presence of several premature stop codons (truncated protein) and the vestigial expression of *sak_0814* (so far, the principal DNase of *S. agalactiae*) during the logarithmic growth phase, may justify in part the lack of DNase activity within CC19 subpopulation. We may speculate that the absence of DNases, as virulence factors, may contribute to the previously described association between CC19 strains and the colonization status (Martins *et al*., 2007). This hypothesis is consistent with studies highlighting genetic and transcriptomic variations in virulence genes between *S. agalactiae* clonal groups. For example, although ST19 lineage strains can also cause infection, they are less likely to cause meningitis than ST17 strains, even though these two STs share the same *cps* type (serotype III) (Jones *et al*., 2006; Lin *et al*., 2006; Luan *et al*., 2005; Manning *et al*., 2009). Therefore, our data suggest the variability of DNase activity and consequently DNase gene expression in the various lineages that compose the *S. agalactiae* anogenital population, which might be one of the factors that explain the different roles of strains of each lineage in infection. Nevertheless, we do not yet understand the exact participation of each DNase gene in the evasion from the host immune system, neither if the level of activity of DNases influences the escape from the NETs.

In an attempt to identify the subpopulation of CC19 strains lacking DNase activity, we implemented several molecular techniques presenting high discriminatory power, such as MLVA and studied some epidemiological markers. However, the analysis of the polymorphism of tandem repeats in different loci only reinforced the clonality of CC19 strains, as demonstrated by MLST. Although Haguenoer *et al* (Haguenoer *et al*., 2011) define the MLVA as an epidemiological tool displaying higher discriminatory power than MLST, and thus, allowing the sub-typing of homogeneous genetic lineages, such as CC17, it did not allow the separation of CC19 strains in clones associated with the production or non-production of extracellular DNases.

Of note, the antimicrobial susceptibility tests focusing CC19 strains revealed that strains resistant to macrolides not displayed DNase activity. However, this feature was only observed for the CC19 colonizing strains and, in addition, we verified the existence of non-producing DNase susceptible to macrolides, precluding the establishment of an association between the DNase (-) phenotype and the antibiotic resistance, in particular to macrolides. Also, the study of the presence of mobile genetic elements in the intergenic region *scpB-lmb* not provided new evidences to distinguish the CC19 subpopulations concerning the DNase activity.

A comparative analysis of epidemiological markers used did not allow the establishment of correlations with the production of DNases. Recent studies (Sorensen *et al*., 2010) warn that difficulty, since they failed to predict the virulence of the strains based on epidemiological markers. According to Sorensen and co-authors (Sorensen *et al*., 2010) there is no single phylogenetic model to evaluate the evolution of *S. agalactiae*, whose genome is the result of multiple recombination events, during which some clones emerged and spread globally. Thus, according to these authors, *S. agalactiae* is composed of a rather heterogeneous population, provided with an almost unlimited set of genes, according to the concept of "open pan-genome", described by Tettelin *et al* (Tettelin *et al*., 2005). This genomic architecture could justify the lack of correlation between capsular type, genotype, tropism, and other properties as a result of frequent recombination, resulting in a dynamic genomic structure described by Tettelin and Brochet (Brochet *et al*, 2006, 2008; Tettelin *et al*, 2005).

In the near future, a comparative genomics, transcriptomics analysis, and infection assays involving reference strains and clinical strains of *S. agalactiae* CC19 from different hosts, will be crucial to better identify molecular features associated to DNase activity.

Chapter IX

Concluding Remarks

9. Concluding Remarks

Group B *Streptococcus* are common asymptomatic colonizers of the digestive and genitourinary tracts of healthy humans that emerged as the leading cause of bacterial neonatal infections in Europe and North America during the 1960s. The reasons for this emergence are unknown, but recent genomic analysis and phylogenetic reconstructions suggest that the expansion of human *S. agalactiae* clones present in the maternal anogenital tract, which may thus infect neonates, were preceded by the insertion of MGEs conferring tetracycline resistance, due to extensive use of this antibiotic from 1948 onwards (Da Cunha *et al*., 2014).

S. agalactiae can subvert host defenses and, consequently, cause opportunistic invasive infections and tissue damage that may lead to serious morbidity in survivors or cause death. Like many pathogenic bacteria, *S. agalactiae* encodes a myriad of virulence factors that are crucial for its ability to cause disease. In order to reduce *S. agalactiae* infections, epidemiological studies were conducted, prenatal screening programs were evaluated, colonizing and antimicrobial resistance rates were assessed and the distribution of serotypes worldwide was somehow monitored through the publication of various studies in several countries. In addition, the identification of specific allelic variants of known virulence factors and the discovery of new ones has been done to better understand the pathogenicity of *S. agalactiae* and also to perform careful drug target selection during vaccine design studies. Despite these advances, the biological role of the extracellular DNAses, which play a prominent role in other pathogenic streptococci is not fully deciphered and a special attention to them was proposed regarding the *S. agalactiae* pathogenesis, in particular their contribution to the host immune evasion.

9.1 Insights into the carrier state

Maternal colonization is recognized as the major risk factor of neonatal *S. agalactiae* infections through vertical transmission in pregnancy. Since 1996, the widespread implementation of screening guidelines for women during pregnancy or at delivery coincided with a decline of the EOD *S. agalactiae* infections in several countries. Also, in Portugal, a study based on *S. agalactiae* neonatal disease in Portugal reported a reduction of approximately 40% in the incidence of disease, as well as of the case-fatality rates (Neto, 2008). However, in chapter II, we observed that the efficacy of the screening-based approach on its capacity to predict *S. agalactiae* colonization status at the time of labor may be influenced by several variables. Although the antenatal *S. agalactiae* screening is practiced in the Portuguese hospitals, which seem to follow the protocol for screening and prevention of *S. agalactiae* issued by the Portuguese Society of Pediatrics (Almeida *et al*., 2004; based on CDC guidelines), we verified the existence of multiple laboratory methodologies for *S. agalactiae* diagnosis that may originate discordance, including false-positive results that possibly will culminate in antibiotic overtreatment increasing the risk for antibiotic resistance and

increasing the incidence of neonatal infections caused by pathogens other than *S. agalactiae* (e.g. *E. coli*) (Schrag *et al*., 2002). This scenario is not unique to Portugal, because the antenatal *S. agalactiae* screening policies and the use of standardized laboratory methods are still under debate and evaluation in Europe, in contrast to the United States where the *S. agalactiae* screening guidelines are well defined and implemented by CDC since 1996 with periodic updates. Nevertheless, in the United States, a recent retrospective analysis of labor and prenatal records of mothers of neonates with EOD showed that 57.9% of the cases had one or more implementation errors (Verani *et al*., 2014). In fact, some authors found that about 60 to 80% of all EOD cases occurred in neonates with negative maternal screening for *S. agalactiae* during pregnancy (Van Dyke *et al*., 2009). Efforts to reduce missed opportunities of prevention should include the appropriate clinical management of women whose *S. agalactiae* colonization status is unknown, particularly those at risk of preterm delivery; moreover, it is crucial to identify the factors that contribute for false negative screening results.

Although the majority of European countries, except Bulgaria, Denmark, Greece, Norway, and the United Kingdom offer universal antenatal screening for *S. agalactiae* between 35 and 37 weeks gestation, the existing guidelines depend on the country-specific health professional body. These data reinforce the need to improve and to harmonize the antenatal *S. agalactiae* screening in Europe as well as the microbiological procedures for *S. agalactiae* identification and characterization, as shown by the results from the first international multicenter external quality assessment studies for laboratory identification and typing of *S. agalactiae,* which involved 14 European countries (Portugal not included) (Afshar *et al*., 2011). Hence, novel prevention approaches such as improved intrapartum assays and vaccines are also needed.

9.2 Molecular epidemiology and antibiotic resistance

The genetic diversity of our human *S. agalactiae* collection was assessed by using different methods including the capsular typing, PFGE, MLST and MLVA. In chapters III and IV, we verified the predominance of capsular serotypes/genotypes Ia, Ib, II, III and V among colonized women, in accordance to other studies held in Lisbon area and in other European and North American countries (Ippolito *et al*., 2010; Martins *et al*., 2007). Importantly, our work revealed the putative emergence of *S. agalactiae* strains belonging to serotype IV, whose frequency is considered rare worldwide, and described the novel association between serotype IV and the CC17 hypervirulent *S. agalactiae* genetic lineage. Several genomic clues suggested the putative emergence and the clonal expansion of a novel epidemic clone, IV/ST291, similar to the emergence of serotype V *S. agalactiae* strains in the 1990s. This scenario may become risky when the emergence of particular capsular types combines with antibiotic resistance. Indeed, in our studies, we observed an increasing of the resistance rates to macrolides and lincosamides from 2005 to 2012, which may be related to particular genotypes such as III-1/ST19 and V/ST1. Although we

did not detect resistance to penicillin or to vancomycin, *S. agalactiae* clinical strains displaying reduced susceptibility to penicillin have been isolated in Sweden, Japan and in the United States and very recently resistance to vancomycin has been described in a study in the United States, involving two type II/ST22 invasive strains; these data represent a major threat to prophylaxis and treatment of *S. agalactiae* infections (Dahesh *et al*., 2008; Kasahara *et al*., 2010; Nagano *et al*., 2008; Srinivasan *et al*., 2014). Antimicrobial prophylaxis may have unwanted long-term effects due to increased antimicrobial use and alternative prevention strategies are focused on the development of vaccine formulations. Thus, it is important to continuously monitor the capsular serotype distribution as it has direct implications for the polysaccharide vaccine development. However, the identification of a *S. agalactiae* strain lacking the entire capsular loci may represent a drawback of the polysaccharide vaccines, because it does not recognize these organisms that retain the ability to colonize the anogenital tract (Creti *et al*., 2012).

Publications performed in the course of the present PhD Thesis (Florindo *et al*., 2010, 2011, 2014b – chapters III to V) should constitute a contribution to a better understanding of the spread of antibiotic resistance among *S. agalactiae*, which may also represent an important reservoir of resistance genes for other species, in particular other streptococci.

So far, the epidemiology of *S. agalactiae* in most developed countries is well documented, but remains sparse in low/middle income countries, with serious consequences for the prophylaxis of *S. agalactiae* infections and for the implementation of a vaccine covering the local serotypes. In chapter IV, we identified and characterized the causative genetic lineages of *S. agalactiae* of childhood meningitis in Luanda, Angola, providing the MLST data of invasive *S. agalactiae* strains from Africa (Florindo *et al*., 2011 – chapter V). Despite the limitations of our study, namely the low number of *S. agalactiae* strains and the lack of colonizing strains, we observed a high proportion of the hypervirulent CC17 lineage, in accordance to a contemporary study held in Nairobi, Kenya (Huber *et al*., 2011). Both studies demonstrate the global dissemination of CC17 strains and their ability to also cause disease in African children and adults.

While these studies only represent an insignificant part of Africa, both suggest that the population structure of local invasive *S. agalactiae* may overlap those described in the United States and in Europe. In fact, a subsequent CRISPR1 locus analysis of our Angolan strains belonging to CC17 (N = 18) (data not shown; obtained from a collaboration with Philippe Glaser from Institute Pasteur, France) revealed that only one strain matched the CC17 African subgroup defined by Lopez-Sanchez, and colleagues (Lopez-Sanchez *et al*., 2012), composed by CC17 strains mostly isolated in Africa, namely in Senegal, Madagascar and Central African Republic. This data confirms the existence of sub-lineages among the CC17, which may reflect different evolutionary states and distinct ability to cause infection.

9.3 Study of Extracellular DNases

Nuclease activity in *S. agalactiae* has been demonstrated in 1980s (Ferrieri *et al*., 1980), but the functional characterization on the genetic background and the importance of this phenomenon concerning the *S. agalactiae* evasion mechanisms remained unclear until the beginning of the work presented in chapter VII. The screening of DNase-deficient mutants allowed us to identify two DNase encoding genes, *sak_0220* and *sak_0814*, corresponding to the nucleases II and III, respectively, described by Ferrieri and co-authors (Ferrieri *et al*., 1980). Whole genome comparison between *S. agalactiae* and *S. pyogenes* revealed high degree of nucleotide identity between *sak_0220* and *spd3;* and *sak_0814* with *sda1*, respectively. Spd3 and Sda1 activity has been shown to promote *S. pyogenes* escape from phagocytic killing with DNA-based NETs generated by neutrophils to capture and eliminate bacteria at tissue foci of infection (Buchanan *et al*., 2006; Sumby *et al*., 2005; Walker *et al*., 2007).

The existence of other nucleases in *S. agalactiae* was supported by the residual DNase activity displayed by the double-DNase mutant described in chapter VII; moreover, the analysis of the *S. agalactiae* genomes revealed the presence of several genes encoding putative extracellular DNases (Derré-Bobillot *et al*., 2013). These data are in accordance to *S. pyogenes* which produces at least four DNases that promotes the bacterial spreading from the site of the initial infection (Bisno *et al*., 2003; Miyakawa *et al*., 1985). *In vitro* infection experiments confirmed the involvement of Sak_0220 and Sak_0814 of *S. agalactiae* in the escape from innate immunity, promoting the course of infection. The production of multiple and distinct DNases would preserve the ability to degrade DNA when *S. agalactiae* infects a host with enzyme-inhibiting antibodies to one DNase. It is also possible that production of multiple DNases with different substrate cleavage specificities or other characteristics (e.g., pH profile and temperature requirement) would provide a survival advantage by enhancing the range of conditions across which the DNase activity is functional. A third possibility is that possession of multiple DNase genes, including chromosomally encoded and prophage-encoded, enhances the probability that DNase activity will be made at distinct phases of the infection cycle.

Besides the NETs digestion, other biological functions of extracellular DNases have been described. Interestingly, it has been proposed that extracellular DNases might also penetrate inside eukaryotic cells and attack chromosomal DNA (Bonsor *et al*., 2008). An emerging view is that extracellular DNases also modulate biofilm formation through the degradation of extracellular DNA (eDNA), a key component of the biofilm matrix, which has been reported as a putative nutrient source for the pathogen (Blokesch and Schoolnik, 2008; Kiedrowski *et al*., 2011; Seper *et al*., 2011; Steichen *et al*., 2011). Recently, it was demonstrated the ability of DNase Sda1 of the hyperinvasive M1T1 *S. pyogenes,* to alter its own extracellular CpG rich DNA fragments, modifying the TLR9-mediated recognition by the host innate immune cells. This constitutes a

novel mechanism of bacterial immune evasion involving extracellular DNases based on autodegradation of a key pattern-recognition molecule (Uchiyama *et al*., 2012).

In chapter VIII, we demonstrated that DNase activity of human *S. agalactiae* strains varied with capsular type and genetic lineage, but was independent of the clinical origin. Curiously, all *S. agalactiae* strains lacking DNase activity belonged to a particular clonal complex, CC19. So far, no particular clone within the CC19 lineage could be identified in association to DNase production or nonproduction. Genetic clues of *sak_0220* among DNase-deficient CC19 strains may justify in part this phenotype, namely the existence of premature termination codons, generating a non-functional truncated protein. Moreover, our preliminary data obtained by qRT-PCR (chapter VIII) on *S. agalactiae* strain 2603V/R (CC19) revealed vestigial transcript levels of both *sak_0220* and *sak_0814* during three time-points of growth cycle, which reinforced their DNase (-) phenotype. In addition, our preliminary *in silico* data (data not shown) from strain 2603V/R on the presence of a DNase stimulus revealed that other genes putatively encoding DNases were not differentially expressed. These findings are in agreement with previous studies suggesting that among the serotype III strains, the ST19 is mostly associated with carriage (Lin *et al*., 2006; Martins *et al*., 2007). Despite multiple virulence factors have been involved in *S. agalactiae* pathogenesis, they are not equally distributed among *S. agalactiae* strains, which should influence the invasive success of some genetic lineages, namely the worldwide disseminated hypervirulent ST17 clone. In fact, one important distinguishing feature of the globally-disseminated hypervirulent M1T1 *S. pyogenes* clone compared to less pathogenic *S. pyogenes* strains is the acquisition of a prophage encoding a potent secreted DNase, Sda1 (Aziz *et al*., 2004).

In conclusion, this Ph.D Thesis provides new insights into *S. agalactiae* molecular epidemiology, antimicrobial susceptibility and virulence profiling either from colonization or symptomatic infection. The transition from colonization to infection in *S. agalactiae* remains to be understood, but certainly it should involve extracellular DNases.

9.4 Future perspectives

In the near future it would be crucial to improve and standardize the clinical diagnosis of *S. agalactiae* during pregnancy to prevent *S. agalactiae* infections. Although the neonatal mortality associated to *S. agalactiae* infection has been declining, long-term outcomes of *S. agalactiae* meningitis are similar to those reported 25-30 years ago with approximately one-half of children having some degree of impairment. Thus, new genetic methods, such as the PCR should be considered, not for the replacement of the prenatal culture, but as candidates for rapid patient intrapartum *S. agalactiae* testing to determine whether women in labor are colonized with *S. agalactiae*; especially those women with unknown *S. agalactiae* status at time of delivery.

Further studies are necessary to identify the origin and mode of acquisition of the resistance mechanism, along with the clinical effect. Continuous monitoring of invasive *S. agalactiae* disease including antimicrobial susceptibility and serotype determinations will impact plans for prophylaxis regimens and vaccine design. The discovery of *S. agalactiae* strains resistant to vancomycin or displaying reduced susceptibility to penicillin emphasize the importance of continued surveillance of antibiotic resistance among *S. agalactiae* strains and it may be important to establish susceptibility breakpoints for penicillin and vancomycin in *S. agalactiae*. In fact, resistance to both antibiotics mentioned above may be emerging.

It will be important to continue the identification of the functional role of extracellular DNases in *S. agalactiae* pathogenesis, namely in the evasion from the innate immunity during host-pathogen interaction and in the formation of biofilms, which may contributor for host-cells adherence. Correlation of invasiveness of *S. agalactiae* with biofilm formation and DNase activity might be two of the factors that explain the leading role of ST17 strains in neonatal meningitis. In fact, has recently been shown that serotype III ST17 strains are the major producers of biofilm (D'Urzo *et al*., 2014).

In silico and qRT-PCR analyses will be essential to identify other DNase genes including those which may have been introduced by prophages and are likely to have contributed to the fitness and to the virulence of *S. agalactiae*. Also, it will be interesting to confirm the major role of Sak_0814 in infection assays, by using *S. agalactiae* strains from distinct hosts and STs, in particular among the major serotype III lineages, ST17 and ST19.

The development of antimicrobial therapeutics inhibiting nuclease activity, the induction or stabilization of NET formation is of utmost interest to avoid antibiotic overtreatment and resistance. This novel therapeutics should support host immune defense and help to improve the outcome of bacterial infections caused by *S. agalactiae* and other common pathogens.

The recent development of a pioneer molecular imaging approach for the specific, non-invasive detection of *S. aureus* based on the activity of its secreted nuclease (Hernandez *et al*., 2014), also reflects the importance to continue the research on extracellular DNases, namely in the field of diagnostics.

Adderson, E.E., Takahashi, S., Wang, Y., Armstrong, J., Miller, D.V. & Bohnsack, J.F. (2003). Subtractive hybridization identifies a novel predicted protein mediating epithelial cell invasion by virulent serotype III group B *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *Infect Immun* **71**, 6857-6863.

Afshar, B., Broughton, K., Creti, R., Decheva, A., Hufnagel, M., Kriz, P., Lambertsen, L., Lovgren, M., Melin, P., Orefici, G., Poyart, C., Radtke, A., Rodriguez-Granger, J., Sørensen, U.B., Telford, J., Valinsky, L., Zachariadou, L., Members of the DEVANI Study Group & Efstratiou, A. (2011). International external quality assurance for laboratory identification and typing of *Streptococcus agalactiae* (Group B streptococci). *J Clin Microbiol* **49**, 1475-1482.

Almeida, A., Agro, J. & Ferreira L. (2004). Estreptococo beta-hemolítico do grupo B – protocolo de rastreio e prevenção de doença perinatal. *Consensos Nacionais em Neonatologia*, 191-198.

Al Safadi, R., Amor, S., Héry-Arnaud, G., Spellerberg, B., Lanotte, P., Mereghetti, L., Gannier, F., Quentin, R. & Rosenau, A. (2010). Enhanced expression of *lmb* gene encoding laminin-binding protein in *Streptococcus agalactiae* strains harboring IS*1548* in *scpB-lmb* intergenic region. *PLoS One* **5**, e10794.

Amin, A., Abdulrazzaq, Y.M. & Uduman, S. (2002). Group B streptococcal serotype distribution of isolates from colonized pregnant women at the time of delivery in United Arab Emirates. *J Infect* **45**, 42–46.

Amundson, N.R., Flores, A.E., Hillier, S.L., Baker, C.J. & Ferrieri, P. (2005). DNA macrorestriction analysis of nontypeable group B streptococcal isolates: clonal evolution of nontypeable and type V isolates. *J Clin Microbiol* **43**, 572-576.

Andersen, C.L., Jensen, J.L., Orntoft, T.F. (2004). Normalization of real-time quantitative reverse transcription-PCR data: a model-based variance estimation approach to identify genes suited for normalization, applied to bladder and colon cancer data sets. *Cancer Res* **64**, 5245–5250.

Aymanns, S., Mauerer, S., van Zandbergen, G., Wolz, C. & Spellerberg B. (2011). High-level fluorescence labeling of gram-positive pathogens. *PLoS One* **6**, e19822.

Aziz, R.K., Ismail, S.A., Park, H.W. & Kotb, M. (2004). Post-proteomic identification of a novel phage-encoded streptodornase, Sda1, in invasive M1T1 *Streptococcus pyogenes*. *Mol Microbiol* **54**, 184-197.

Baker, C.J. & Barrett, F.F. (1973). Transmission of group B streptococci among parturient women and their neonates. *J Pediatr* **83**, 919-25.

Baker, C. J., Barrett, F.F., Gordon, R.C. & Yow, M.D. (1973). Suppurative meningitis due to streptococci of Lancefield group B: a study of 33 infants. *J Pediatr* **82**, 724-729.

Barcaite, E., Bartusevicius, A, Tameliene, R., Kliucinskas, M., Maleckiene, L. & Nadisauskiene, R. (2008). Prevalence of maternal group B streptococcal colonisation in European countries. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* **87**, 260-271.

Baron, M.J. & Kasper, D.L. (2005). Anchors away: contribution of a glycolipid anchor to bacterial invasion of host cells. *J Clin Invest* **115**, 2325-2327.

Barton, L.L, Feigin, R.D. & Lins, R. (1973). Group B beta hemolytic streptococcal meningitis in infants. *J Pediatr* **82**, 719-723.

Beckmann, C., Waggoner, J.D., Harris, T.O., Tamura, G.S. & Rubens, C.E. (2002). Identification of novel adhesins from group B streptococci by use of phage display reveals that C5a peptidase mediates fibronectin binding. *Infect Immun* **70**, 2869-2876.

Beiter, K., Wartha F., Albiger B., Normark S., Zychlinsky A. & Henriques-Normark, B. (2006). An endonuclease allows *Streptococcus pneumoniae* to escape from neutrophil extracellular traps. *Curr Biol* **16**, 401-407.

Bellais, S., Six, A., Fouet, A., Longo, M., Dmytruk, N., Glaser, P., Trieu-Cuot, P. & Poyart, C. (2012). Capsular switching in group B *Streptococcus* CC17 hypervirulent clone: a future challenge for polysaccharide vaccine development. *J Infect Dis* **206**, 1745-1752.

Benson, J.A. & Ferrieri, P. (2001). Rapid pulsed-field gel electrophoresis method for group B streptococcus isolates. *J Clin Microbiol* **39**, 3006-3008.

Berardi, A., Rossi, C., Creti, R., China, M., Gherardi, G., Venturelli, C., Rumpianesi, F. & Ferrari, F. (2013). Group B streptococcal colonization in 160 mother-baby pairs: a prospective cohort study. *J Pediatr* **163**, 1099-1104.

Berends, E.T., Horswill, A.R, Haste, N.M., Monestier, M., Nizet, V. & von Kockritz-Blickwede M. (2010). Nuclease expression by *Staphylococcus aureus* facilitates escape from neutrophil extracellular traps. *J Innate Immun* **2**, 576-586.

Beres, S.B. & Musser, J.M. (2007). Contribution of exogenous genetic elements to the group A *Streptococcus* metagenome. *PLoS One* **2**, e800.

Bernardino, L., Magalhães, J., Simões, M.J. & Monteiro, L. (2003). Bacterial meningitis in Angola. *Lancet* **361**, 1564–1565.

Bisharat, N., Crook, D.W., Leigh, J., Harding, R.M., Ward, P.N., Coffey, T.J., Maiden, M.C., Peto, T. & Jones, N. (2004). Hyperinvasive neonatal group B *Streptococcus* has arisen from a bovine ancestor. *J Clin Microbiol* **42**, 2161-2167.

Bisharat, N., Jones, N., Marchaim, D., Block, C., Harding, R.M., Yagupsky, P., Peto, T. & Crook, D.W. (2005). Population structure of group B *Streptococcus* from a low-incidence region for invasive neonatal disease. *Microbiology* **151**, 1875-1881.

Bishop, C.J., Aanensen, D.M., Jordan, G.E., Kilian, M., Hanage, W.P. & Spratt, B.G. (2009). Assigning strains to bacterial species via the internet. *BMC Biol* **7**, 3.

Bisno, A.L, Brito, M.O. & Collins, C.M. (2003). Molecular basis of group A streptococcal virulence. *Lancet Infect Dis* **3**, 191-200.

Blokesch, M. & Schoolnik, G.K. (2008). The extracellular nuclease Dns and its role in natural transformation of *Vibrio cholerae*. *J Bacteriol* **190**, 7232-7240.

Blumberg, H.M., Stephens, D.S., Modansky, M., Erwin, M., Elliot, J., Facklam, R.R., Schuchat, A., Baughman, W. & Farley, M.M. (1996). Invasive group B streptococcal disease: the emergence of serotype V. *J Clin Microbiol* **173**, 365-373.

Bohnsack, J.F., Whiting, A., Gottschalk, M., Dunn, D.M., Weiss, R., Azimi, P.H., Philips, J.B., Weisman, L.E., Rhoads, G.G. & Lin, F.Y. (2008). Population structure of invasive and colonizing strains of *Streptococcus agalactiae* from neonates of six US Academic Centers from 1995 to 1999. *J Clin Microbiol* **46**, 1285–1291.

Bonsor, D.A., Meenan, N.A. & Kleanthous, C. (2008). Colicins exploit native disorder to gain cell entry: a hitchhiker's guide to translocation. *Biochem Soc Trans* **36**, 1409-1413.

Borchardt, S.M., DeBusscher, J.H., Tallman, P.A., Manning, S.D., Marrs, C.F., Kurzynski, T.A. & Foxman, B. (2006). Frequency of antimicrobial resistance among invasive and colonizing group B streptococcal isolates. *BMC Infect Dis* **6**, 57.

Borchardt, S.M., Foxman, B., Chaffin, D.O., Rubens, C.E., Tallman, P.A., Manning, S.D., Baker, C.J. & Marrs, C.F. (2004). Comparison of DNA dot blot hybridization and lancefield capillary precipitin methods for group B streptococcal capsular typing. *J Clin Microbiol* **42**, 146-50.

Borges, V., Ferreira, R., Nunes, A., Nogueira, P., Borrego, M.J. & Gomes, J.P. (2010). Normalization strategies for real-time expression data in *Chlamydia trachomatis*. *J Microbiol Methods* **82**, 256–264.

Brimil, N., Barthell, E., Heindrichs, U., Kunh, M., Lutticken, R. & Spellerberg B. (2006). Epidemiology of *Streptococcus agalactiae* colonization in Germany. *Int J Med Microbiol* **296**, 39–44.

Brinkmann, V., Reichard, U., Goosmann, C., Fauler, B., Uhlemann, Y., Weiss, D.S., Weinrauch, Y. & Zychlinsky, A. (2004). Neutrophil extracellular traps kill bacteria. *Science* **303**, 1532-1535.

Brinkmann, V. & Zychlinsky, A. (2012). Neutrophil extracellular traps: is immunity the second function of chromatin? *J Cell Biol* **198**, 773-83.

Brochet, M., Couvé, E., Bercion, R., Sire, J. M. & Glaser, P. (2009). Population structure of human isolates of *Streptococcus agalactiae* from Dakar and Bangui. *J Clin Microbiol* **47**, 800–803.

Brochet, M., Couvé, E., Zouine, M., Poyart, C. & Glaser, P., (2008). A naturally occurring gene amplification leading to sulfonamide and trimethoprim resistance in *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *J Bacteriol* **190**, 672–680.

Brochet, M., Couvé, E., Zouine, M., Vallaeys, T., Rusniok, C., Lamy, M.C., Buchrieser, C., Trieu-Cuot, P., Kunst, F. & Poyart, C. (2006). Genomic diversity and evolution within the species *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *Microbes Infect* **8**, 1227–1243.

Brochet, M., Rusniok, C., Couvé, E., Dramsi, S., Poyart, C., Trieu-Cuot, P., Kunst, F. & Glaser, P. (2008). Shaping a bacterial genome by large chromosomal replacements, the evolutionary history of *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **105**, 15961–15966.

Bronzwaer, S.L., Cars, O., Buchholz, U., Mölstad, S., Goettsch, W., Veldhuijzen, I.K., Kool, J.L., Sprenger, M.J. & Degener, J.E. (2002). A European study on the relationship between antimicrobial use and antimicrobial resistance. *Emerg Infect Dis* **8**, 278–282.

Bryan, J.D., Liles, R., Cvek, U., Trutschl, M. & Shelver, D. (2008). Global transcriptional profiling reveals *Streptococcus agalactiae* genes controlled by the MtaR transcription factor. *BMC Genomics* **9**, 607.

Buchanan, J.T., Simpson, A.J., Aziz, R.K., Liu, G.Y., Kristian, S.A., Kotb, M., Feramisco, J. & Nizet, V. (2006). DNase expression allows the pathogen group A *Streptococcus* to escape killing in neutrophil extracellular traps. *Curr Biol* **16**, 396-400.

Bush, R.M. (2001). Predicting adaptive evolution. *Nat Rev Genet* **2**, 387-392.

Bustin, S.A., (2002). Quantification of mRNA using real-time reverse transcription PCR (RT-PCR): trends and problems. *J Mol Endocrinol* **29**, 23–39.

Bustin, S.A., Benes, V., Nolan, T. & Pfaffl, M.W. (2005). Quantitative real-time RT-PCR–a perspective. *J Mol Endocrinol* **34**, 597–601.

Caliot, É., Dramsi, S., Chapot-Chartier, M.P., Courtin, P., Kulakauskas, S., Péchoux, C., Trieu-Cuot, P. & Mistou, M.Y. (2012). Role of the Group B antigen of *Streptococcus agalactiae*: a peptidoglycan-anchored polysaccharide involved in cell wall biogenesis. *PLoS Pathog* **8**, e1002756.

Campbell, J.R., Hillier, S.L., Krohn, M.A., Ferrieri, P., Zaleznik, D.F. & Baker, C.J. (2000). Group B streptococcal colonization and serotype-specific immunity in pregnant women at delivery. *Obstet Gynecol* **96**, 498-503.

CDC (1996). Prevention of perinatal group B streptococcal disease: a public health perspective. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *MMWR Recomm Rep* **45**, 1-24.

Cheng, Q., Stafslien, D., Purushothaman, S.S. & Cleary, P. (2002). The group B streptococcal C5a peptidase is both a specific protease and an invasin. *Infect Immun* **70**, 2408–2413.

Christie, R., Atkins, N.E. & Munch-Petersen, E. (1944). A note on a lytic phenomenon shown by group B streptococci. *Aust J Exp Biol Med Sci* **22**, 197-200.

Chu, Y.W., Tse, C., Tsang, G.K., So, D.K., Fung, J.T. & Lo, J.Y. (2007). Invasive group B *Streptococcus* isolates showing reduced susceptibility to penicillin in Hong Kong. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **60**, 1407–1409.

Chuang, D.M. & Ishitani, R., (1996). A role for GAPDH in apoptosis and neurodegeneration. *Nat Med* **2**, 609–610.

Cicinnati, V.R., Shen, Q., Sotiropoulos, G.C., Radtke, A., Gerken, G. & Beckebaum, S. (2008). Validation of putative reference genes for gene expression studies in human hepatocellular carcinoma using real-time quantitative RT-PCR. *BMC Cancer* **8**, 350.

Cieslewicz, M.J., Chaffin, D., Glusman, G., Kasper, D., Madan, A., Rodrigues, S., Fahey, J., Wessels, M.R. & Rubens, C.E. (2005). Structural and genetic diversity of group B *Streptococcus* capsular polysaccharides. *Infect Immun* **73**, 3096-3103.

Clarridge, J.E. (2004). Impact of *16S rRNA* gene sequence analysis for identification of bacteria on clinical microbiology and infectious diseases. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **17**, 840-862.

Clinical and Laboratory Standard Institute – CLSI. (2009). Performance Standards for Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing M100-S19; 19th Informational Supplement. Wayne.

Coenen, S., Ferech, M., Malhotra-Kumar, S., Hendrickx, E., Suetens, C., Goossens, H. & ESAC Project Group. (2006). European surveillance of antimicrobial consumption (ESAC): outpatient macrolide, lincosamide and streptogramin (MLS) use in Europe. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **58**, 418-422.

Cohen-Poradosu, R., Jaffe, J., Lavi, D., Grisariu-Greenzaid, S., Nir-Paz, R. & Valinsky, L. (2004). Group G streptococcal bacteremia in Jerusalem. *Emerg Infect Dis* **10**, 1455–1460.

Cope, E.K., Goldstein-Daruech, N., Kofonow, J.M., Christensen, L., McDermott, B., Monroy, F., Palmer, J.N., Chiu, A.G., Shirtliff, M.E., Cohen, N.A. & Leid, J.G. (2011). Regulation of virulence gene expression resulting from *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and nontypeable *Haemophilus influenzae* interactions in chronic disease. *PLoS One* **6**, e28523.

Cornacchione, P., Scaringi, L., Fettucciari, K., Rosati, E., Sabatini, R., Orefici, G., von Hunolstein C., Modesti, A., Modica, A., Minelli, F. & Marconi P. (1998). Group B streptococci persist inside macrophages. *Immunology* **93**, 86-95.

Creti, R., Imperi, M., Pataracchia, M., Alfarone, G., Recchia, S. & Baldassarri, L. (2012). Identification and molecular characterization of a *S. agalactiae* strain lacking the capsular locus. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* **31**, 233-235.

Da Cunha, V., Davies, M.R., Douarre, P.E., Rosinski-Chupin, I., Margarit, I., Spinali, S., Perkins, T., Lechat, P., Dmytruk, N., Sauvage, E., Ma, L., Romi, B., Tichit, M., Lopez-Sanchez, M.J., Descorps-Declere, S., Souche, E., Buchrieser, C., Trieu-Cuot, P., Moszer, I., Clermont, D., Maione, D., Bouchier, C., McMillan, D.J., Parkhill, J., Telford, J.L., Dougan, G., Walker, M.J., DEVANI Consortium, Holden, M.T., Poyart, C. & Glaser, P. (2014). *Streptococcus agalactiae* clones infecting humans were selected and fixed through the extensive use of tetracycline. *Nat Commun* **5**, 4544.

Dahesh, S., Hensler, M.E., Van Sorge, N.M., Gertz, R.E. Jr, Schrag, S., Nizet, V. & Beall, BW. (2008). Point mutation in the group B streptococcal *pbp2x* gene conferring decreased susceptibility to beta-lactam antibiotics. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **52**, 2915–2918.

Daley, A.J., Isaacs, D. & Australasian Study Group for Neonatal Infections. (2004). Ten-year study on the effect of intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis on early onset group B streptococcal and *Escherichia coli* neonatal sepsis in Australasia. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* **23**, 630-634.

Davies, H.D., Jones, N., Whittam, T.S., Elsayed, S., Bisharat, N. & Baker, C.J. (2004). Multilocus sequence typing of serotype III group B *Streptococcus* and correlation with pathogenic potential. *J Infect Dis* **189**, 1097-1102.

Davies, M.R., Shera, J., Van Domselaar, G.H., Sriprakash, K.S. & McMillan, D.J. (2009). A novel integrative conjugative element mediates genetic transfer from group G *Streptococcus* to other beta-hemolytic Streptococci. *J Bacteriol* **191**, 2257-2265.

Davies, M.R., Tran, T.N., McMillan, D.J., Gardiner, D.L., Currie, B.J. & Sriprakash, K.S. (2005). Inter-species genetic movement may blur the epidemiology of streptococcal diseases in endemic regions. *Microbes Infect* **7**, 1128-1138.

de Azavedo, J.C., McGavin, M., Duncan, C., Low, D.E. & McGeer, A. (2001). Prevalence and mechanisms of macrolide resistance in invasive and noninvasive group B *Streptococcus* isolates from Ontario, Canada. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **45**, 3504–3508.

de Buhr N., Neumann, A., Jerjomiceva, N., von Köckritz-Blickwede, M. & Baums, C.G. (2014). *Streptococcus suis* DNase SsnA contributes to degradation of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) and evasion of NET-mediated antimicrobial activity. *Microbiology* **160**, 385-395.

Delannoy, C.M., Crumlish, M., Fontaine, M.C., Pollock, J., Foster, G., Dagleish, M.P., Turnbull, J.F. & Zadoks, R.N. (2013). Human *Streptococcus agalactiae* strains in aquatic mammals and fish. *BMC Microbiol* **13**, 41.

Deng, L., Kasper, D.L., Krick, T.P. & Wessels, M.R. (2000). Characterization of the linkage between the type III capsular polysaccharide and the bacterial cell wall of group B *Streptococcus*. *J Biol Chem* **275**, 7497-7504.

Dermer, P., Lee, C, Eggert, J. & Few, B. (2004). A history of neonatal group B *Streptococcus* with its related morbidity and mortality rates in the United States. *J Pediatr Nurs* **19**, 357-363.

Derré-Bobillot, A., Cortes-Perez, N.G.,Yamamoto, Y., Kharrat, P., Couve, E., Da Cunha, V., Decker, P., Boissier, M.C., Escartin, F., Cesselin, B., Langella, P., Bermudez-Humaran, L.G. & Gaudu P. (2013). Nuclease A (Gbs0661), an extracellular nuclease of *Streptococcus agalactiae*, attacks the neutrophil extracellular traps and is needed for full virulence. *Mol Microbiol* **89**, 518-531.

Dheda, K., Huggett, J.F., Bustin, S.A., Johnson, M.A., Rook, G. & Zumla, A. (2004). Validation of housekeeping genes for normalizing RNA expression in real-time PCR. *Biotechniques* **37**, 112–114.

Diedrick, M.J., Flores, A.E., Hillier, S.L., Creti, R. & Ferrieri, P. (2010). Clonal analysis of colonizing group B *Streptococcus*, serotype IV, an emerging pathogen in the United States. *J Clin Microbiol* **48**, 3100-3104.

Diner, E.J. & Hayes, C.S. (2009). Recombineering reveals a diverse collection of ribosomal proteins L4 and L22 that confer resistance to macrolide antibiotics. *J Mol Biol* **386**, 300–315.

Di Palo, B., Rippa, V., Santi, I., Brettoni, C., Muzzi, A., Metruccio, M.M., Grifantini, R., Telford, J.L., Paccani, S.R. & Soriani, M. (2013). Adaptive response of Group B *Streptococcus* to high glucose conditions: new insights on the CovRS regulation network. *PLoS One* **8**, e61294.

Domelier, A.S., van der Mee-Marquet, N., Sizaret, P.Y., Héry-Arnaud, G., Lartigue, M.F., Mereghetti, L., Quentin, R. (2009). Molecular characterization and lytic activities of *Streptococcus agalactiae* bacteriophages and determination of lysogenic-strain features. *J Bacteriol* **191**, 4776-4785.

Domingo, P., Barquet, N., Alvarez, M., Coll, P., Nava, J. & Garau, J. (1997). Group B streptococcal meningitis in adults: report of twelve cases and review. *Clin Infect Dis* **25**, 1180-1187.

Doran, K.S. & Nizet, V. (2004). Molecular pathogenesis of neonatal group B streptococcal infection: no longer in its infancy. *Mol Microbiol* **54**, 23-31.

Dore, N., Bennett, D., Kaliszer, M., Cafferkey, M. & Smyth, C.J. (2003). Molecular epidemiology of group B streptococci in Ireland: associations between serotype, invasive status and presence of genes encoding putative virulence factors. *Epidemiol Infect* **131**, 823-833.

D'Urzo, N., Martinelli, M., Pezzicoli, A., De Cesare, V., Pinto, V., Margarit, I., Telford, J.L., Maione, D. & Members of the DEVANI Study Group. (2014). Acidic pH strongly enhances in vitro biofilm formation by a subset of hypervirulent ST-17 *Streptococcus agalactiae* strains. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **80**, 2176-2185.

Dutra, V.G., Alves, V.M., Olendzki, A.N, Dias, C.A., de Bastos, A.F., Santos, G.O., de Amorin, E.L., Sousa, M.Â., Santos, R., Ribeiro, P.C., Fontes, C.F., Andrey, M., Magalhães, K., Araujo, A.A., Paffadore, L.F., Marconi, C., Murta, E.F., Fernandes, P.C., Raddi, M.S., Marinho, P.S., Bornia, R.B., Palmeiro, J.K., Dalla-Costa, L.M., Pinto, T.C., Botelho, A.C., Teixeira, L.M. & Fracalanzza, S.E. (2014). *Streptococcus agalactiae* in Brazil: serotype distribution, virulence determinants and antimicrobial susceptibility. *BMC Infect Dis* **14**, 323.

Edmond, K.M., Kortsalioudaki, C., Scott, S., Schrag, S.J., Zaidi, A.K., Cousens, S. & Heath, P.T. (2012). Group B streptococcal disease in infants aged younger than 3 months: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet* **379**, 547–556.

Edwards, M.S. & Baker, C.J. (2005). Group B streptococcal infections in elderly adults. *Clin Infect Dis* **41**, 839-847.

Edwards, M.S., Nicholson-Weller, A., Baker, C.J., Kasper, D.L. (1980). The role of specific antibody in alternative complement pathway-mediated opsonophagocytosis of type III, group B *Streptococcus*. *J Exp Med* **15**, 1275-1287.

Edwards, M.S. & Nizet, V. (2011). Group B streptococcal infections. In *Diseases of the fetus and newborn infant,* 7th edn, pp. 419-469. Edited by J.S. Remington, J.O. Klein, C.B. Wilson, V. Nizet, Y.A. Maldonado, editors. Philadelphia: Elsevier.

Edwards, M.S., Rench, M.A., Haffar, A.A., Murphy, M.A., Desmond, M.M. & Baker, C.J. (1985). Long-term sequelae of group B streptococcal meningitis in infants. *J Pediatr* **106**, 717-722.

Eickel, V., Kahl, B., Reinisch, B., Dübbers, A., Küster, P., Brandt, C. & Spellerberg, B. (2009). Emergence of respiratory *Streptococcus agalactiae* isolates in cystic fibrosis patients. *PLoS One* **4**, e4650.

Ekin, I.H. & Gurturk, K. (2006). Characterization of bovine and human group B streptococci isolated in Turkey. *J Med Microbiol* **55**, 517-521.

El Helali, N., Nguyen, J.C., Ly, A., Giovangrandi, Y. & Trinquart L. (2009). Diagnostic accuracy of a rapid real-time polymerase chain reaction assay for universal intrapartum group B *Streptococcus* screening. *Clin Infect Dis* **49**, 417-423.

Elliott, J.A., Farmer, K.D. & Facklam, R.R. (1998). Sudden increase in isolation of group B streptococci, serotype V, is not due to emergence of a new pulsed-field gel electrophoresis type. *J Clin Microbiol* **36**, 2115-2116.

Elsner, A., Kreikemeyer, B., Braun-Kiewnick, A., Spellerberg, B., Buttaro, B.A. & Podbielski, A. (2002). Involvement of Lsp, a member of the LraI-lipoprotein family in *Streptococcus pyogenes*, in eukaryotic cell adhesion and internalization. *Infect Immun* **70**, 4859-4869.

Ermert, D., Zychlinsky, A. & Urban, C. (2009). Fungal and bacterial killing by neutrophils. *Methods Mol Biol* **470**, 293-312.

Facklam R. (2002). What happened to the streptococci: overview of taxonomic and nomenclature changes. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **15**, 613-630.

Facklam, R.R., Padula, J.F., Wortham, E.C., Cooksey, R.C. & Rountree, H.A. (1979). Presumptive identification of group A, B, and D streptococci on agar plate media. *J Clin Microbiol* **9**, 665-672.

Farley, M.M. (2001). Group B streptococcal disease in nonpregnant adults. *Clin Infect Dis* **33**, 556-561.

Farrow, J.A. & Collins, M.D. (1984). DNA base composition, DNA-DNA homology and long-chain fatty acid studies on *Streptococcus thermophilus* and *Streptococcus salivarius*. *J Gen Microbiol* **130**, 357-62.

Feil, E.J., Li, B.C., Aanensen, D.M., Hanage, W.P. & Spratt, B.G. (2004). eBURST: inferring patterns of evolutionary descent among clusters of related bacterial genotypes from multilocus sequence typing data. *J Bacteriol* **186**, 1518-1530.

Fernandez, M., Hickman, M.E. & Baker, C.J. (1998). Antimicrobial susceptibilities of group B streptococci isolated between 1992 and 1996 from patients with bacteremia or meningitis. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **42**, 1517-1519.

Ferretti, J.J., McShan, W.M., Ajdic, D., Savic, D.J., Savic, G., Lyon, K., Primeaux, C., Sezate, S., Suvorov, A.N., Kenton, S., Lai, H.S., Lin, S.P., Qian, Y., Jia, H.G., Najar, F.Z., Ren, Q., Zhu, H., Song, L., White, J., Yuan, X., Clifton, S.W., Roe, B.A. & McLaughlin, R. (2001). Complete genome sequence of an M1 strain of *Streptococcus pyogenes*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **98**, 4658-4663.

Ferrieri, P., Gray, E.D. & Wannamaker, L.W. (1980). Biochemical and immunological characterization of the extracellular nucleases of group B streptococci. *J Exp Med* **151**, 56-68.

Ferrieri, P., Lynfield, R., Creti, R. & Flores, A.E. (2013). Serotype IV and invasive group B streptococcus disease in neonates, Minnesota, USA, 2000-2010. *Emerg Infect Dis* **19**, 551-558.

Figueira-Coelho, J., Ramirez, M., Salgado, M.J. & Melo-Cristino, J. (2004). *Streptococcus agalactiae* in a large Portuguese teaching hospital: antimicrobial susceptibility, serotype distribution, and clonal analysis of macrolide resistant isolates. *Microb Drug Resist* **10**, 31–36.

Fitoussi, F., Loukil, C., Gros, I. Clermont, O., Mariani, P., Bonacorsi, S., Le Thomas, I., Deforche, D. & Bingen, E. (2001). Mechanisms of macrolide resistance in clinical group B streptococci isolated in France. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **45**, 1889–1891.

Florindo, C., Damião, V., Lima, J., Nogueira, I., Rocha, I., Caetano, P., Ribeiro, L., Viegas, S., Gomes, J.P. & Borrego MJ. (2014a). Accuracy of prenatal culture in predicting intrapartum group B *Streptococcus* colonization status. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med* **27**, 640-642.

Florindo, C., Damião, V., Silvestre, I., Farinha, C., Rodrigues, F., Nogueira, F., Martins-Pereira, F., Castro, R., Borrego, M.J., Santos-Sanches, I. & Group for the Prevention of Neonatal GBS Infection. (2014b). Epidemiological surveillance of colonising group B *Streptococcus* epidemiology in the Lisbon and Tagus Valley regions, Portugal (2005 to 2012): emergence of a new epidemic type IV/clonal complex 17 clone. *Euro Surveill* **19**, pii:20825.

Florindo, C., Ferreira, R., Borges, V., Spellerberg, B., Gomes, J.P. & Borrego, M.J. (2012). Selection of reference genes for real-time expression studies in *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *J Microbiol Methods* **90**, 220-7.

Florindo, C., Gomes, J.P., Rato, M.G., Bernardino, L., Spellerberg, B., Santos-Sanches, I. & Borrego, M.J. (2011). Molecular epidemiology of group B streptococcal meningitis in children beyond the neonatal period from Angola. *J Med Microbiol* **60**, 1276-1280.

Florindo C., Viegas S., Paulino A., Rodrigues E., Gomes J.P. & Borrego M.J. (2010). Molecular characterization and antimicrobial susceptibility profiles in *Streptococcus agalactiae* colonizing strains: association of erythromycin resistance with subtype III-1 genetic clone family. *Clin Microbiol Infect* **16**, 1458-1463.

Fluegge, K., Supper, S., Siedler, A. & Berner, R. (2005). Serotype distribution of invasive group B streptococcal isolates in infants: results from a nationwide active laboratory surveillance study over 2 years in Germany. *Clin Infect Dis* **40**, 760-763.

Fluegge, K., Wons, J., Spellerberg, B., Swoboda, S., Siedler, A., Hufnagel, M., & Berner, R. (2011). Genetic differences between invasive and noninvasive neonatal group B streptococcal isolates. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* **30**, 1027-1031.

Franciosi, R.A., Knostman, J.D. & Zimmerman, R.A. (1973). Group B streptococcal neonatal and infant infections. *J Pediatr* **82**, 707-718.

Franken, C., Haase, G., Brandt, C., Weber-Heynemann, J., Martin, S., Lämmler, C., Podbielski, A., Lütticken, R. & Spellerberg, B. (2001). Horizontal gene transfer and host specificity of beta-haemolytic streptococci: the role of a putative composite transposon containing *scpB* and *lmb*. *Mol Microbiol* **41**, 925–935.

Freitas Lione, V.O., Bittencourt Dos Santos, M.H., Ulisses Carvalho, T.M., Hirata, R., Mattos-Guaraldi, A.L., Arruda Mortara, R. & Nagao P.E. (2010). Fever temperature enhances mechanisms of survival of *Streptococcus agalactiae* within human endothelial cells. *Int J Mol Med* **26**, 511–516.

Fry, R.M. (1938). Fatal infections by haemolytic streptococcus group B. *Lancet* **1**, 199–201.

Fuchs, T.A., Abed, U., Goosmann, C., Hurwitz, R., Schulze, I., Wahn, V., Weinrauch, Y., Brinkmann, V., & Zychlinsky, A. (2007). Novel cell death program leads to neutrophil extracellular traps. *J Cell Biol* **176**, 231-41.

Gagneur, A., Héry-Arnaud, G., Croly-Labourdette, S., Gremmo-Feger, G., Vallet, S., Sizun, J., Quentin, R. & Tandé, D. (2009). Infected breast milk associated with late-onset and recurrent group B streptococcal infection in neonatal twins: a genetic analysis. *Eur J Pediatr* **168**, 1155-1158.

Gao, X.Y., Zhi, X.Y., Li, H.W., Klenk, H.P. & Li, W.J. (2014). Comparative genomics of the bacterial genus *Streptococcus* illuminates evolutionary implications of species groups. *PLoS One* **9**, e101229.

Gaschignard, J., Levy, C., Romain, O., Cohen, R., Bingen, E., Aujard, Y. & Boileau, P. (2011). Neonatal Bacterial Meningitis: 444 Cases in 7 Years. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* **30**, 212-217.

Georget-Bouquinet, E., Bingen, E., Aujard, Y., Levy, C. & Cohen, R. (2008). Group B streptococcal meningitis clinical, biological and evolutive features in children. *Arch Pediatr* **15**, S126-S132.

Gibbs, R.S., Schrag, S., Schuchat, A. (2004). Perinatal infections due to group B streptococci. *Obstet Gynecol* **104**, 1062-1076.

Gibson, R.L., Nizet, V. & Rubens, C.E. (1999). Group B streptococcal β-hemolysin promotes injury of lung microvascular endothelial cells. *Pediatr Res* **45**, 626–634.

Glaser, P., Rusniok, C., Buchrieser, C., Chevalier, F., Frangeul, L., Msadek, T., Zouine, M., Couvé, E., Lalioui, L., Poyart, C., Trieu-Cuot, P. & Kunst, F. (2002). Genome sequence of *Streptococcus agalactiae*, a pathogen causing invasive neonatal disease. *Mol Microbiol* **45**, 1499-1513.

Gleich-Theurer, U., Aymanns, S., Haas, G., Mauerer, S., Vogt, J. & Spellerberg, B. (2009). Human serum induces streptococcal *c5a* peptidase expression. *Infect Immun* **77**, 3817–3825.

Gomes, J.P., Hsia, R.C., Mead, S., Borrego, M.J. & Dean, D. (2005). Immunoreactivity and differential developmental expression of known and putative *Chlamydia trachomatis* membrane proteins for biologically variant serovars representing distinct disease groups. *Microbes Infect* **7**, 410–420.

Gomes, J.P., Borrego, M.J., Atik, B., Santo, I., Azevedo, J., Brito de Sá, A., Nogueira, P. & Dean D. (2006). Correlating *Chlamydia trachomatis* infectious load with urogenital ecological success and disease pathogenesis. *Microbes Infect* **8**, 16–26.

Gray, K.J., Bennett, S.L., French, N., Phiri, A. J. & Graham, S.M. (2007). Invasive group B streptococcal infection in infants, Malawi. *Emerg Infect Dis* **13**, 223–229.

Guimarães-Costa, A.B., Nascimento, M.T., Wardini, A.B., Pinto-da-Silva, L.H. & Saraiva, E.M. (2012). ETosis: A Microbicidal mechanism beyond cell death. *J Parasitol Res* **2012**, 929743.

Gygax, S.E., Schuyler, J.A., Kimmel, L.E., Trama, J.P., Mordechai, E. & Adelson, M.E. (2006). Erythromycin and clindamycin resistance in group B streptococcal clinical isolates. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **50**, 1875–1877.

Haenni, M., Saras, E., Bertin, S., Leblond, P., Madec, J.Y. & Payot, S. (2010). Diversity and mobility of integrative and conjugative elements in bovine isolates of *Streptococcus agalactiae*, *S. dysgalactiae* subsp. *dysgalactiae*, and *S. uberis*. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **76**, 7957-7965.

Haguenoer, E., Baty, G., Pourcel, C., Lartigue, M.F., Domelier, A.S., Rosenau, A., Quentin, R., Mereghetti, L. & Lanotte, P. (2011). A multi locus variable number of tandem repeat analysis (MLVA) scheme for *Streptococcus agalactiae* genotyping. *BMC Microbiol* **11**, 171.

Hakansson, S., Axemo, P., Bremme, K., Bryngelsson, A.L., Wallin, M.C., Ekström, C.M., Granlund, M., Jacobsson, B., Källén, K., Spetz, E., Tessin, I. & Swedish Working Group For The Prevention of Perinatal Group B Streptococcal Infections. (2008). Group B streptococcal carriage in Sweden: a national study on risk factors for mother and infant colonisation. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* **87**, 50–58.

Hansen, S.M., Uldbjerg, N., Kilian, M. & Sorensen, U.B. (2004). Dynamics of *Streptococcus agalactiae* colonization in women during and after pregnancy and in their infants. *J Clin Microbiol* **42**, 83–89.

Herbert, M.A., Beveridge, C.J., McCormick, D., Aten, E., Jones, N., Snyder, L.A. & Saunders, N.J. (2005). Genetic islands of *Streptococcus agalactiae* strains NEM316 and 2603VR and their presence in other Group B streptococcal strains. *BMC Microbiology* **5**, 31.

Herbert, M.A., Beveridge, C.J. & Saunders, N.J. (2004). Bacterial virulence factors in neonatal sepsis: group B *Streptococcus*. *Curr Opin Infect Dis* **17**, 225-229.

Hermosilla, C., Caro, T.M., Silva, L.M., Ruiz, A. & Taubert, A. (2014). The intriguing host innate immune response: novel anti-parasitic defence by neutrophil extracellular traps. *Parasitology* **14**, 1489-1498.

Hernandez, F.J., Huang, L., Olson, M.E., Powers, K.M., Hernandez, L.I., Meyerholz, D.K., Thedens, D.R., Behlke, M.A., Horswill, A.R. & McNamara, J.O. (2014). Noninvasive imaging of *Staphylococcus aureus* infections with a nuclease-activated probe. *Nat Med* **20**, 301-306.

Héry-Arnaud, G., Bruant, G., Lanotte, P., Brun, S., Rosenau, A., van der Mee-Marquet, N., Quentin, R. & Mereghetti, L. (2005). Acquisition of insertion sequences and the GBSi1 intron by *Streptococcus agalactiae* isolates correlates with the evolution of the species. *J Bacteriol* **187**, 6248-6252.

Hickman, M.E., Rench, M.A., Ferrieri, P. & Baker, C.J. (1999). Changing epidemiology of group B streptococcal colonization. *Pediatrics* **104**, 203–209.

Howard, J.B. & McCracken, G.H. Jr. (1974). The spectrum of group B streptococcal infections in infancy. *Am J Dis Child* **128**, 815-818.

Hsueh, P.R., Teng, L.J., Lee, L.N., Ho, S.W., Yang, P.C. & Luh, K.T. (2001). High incidence of erythromycin resistance among clinical isolates of *Streptococcus agalactiae* in Taiwan. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **45**, 3205-3208.

Huber, C.A., McOdimba, F., Pflueger, V., Daubenberger, C.A. & Revathi, G. (2011). Characterization of invasive and colonizing isolates of *Streptococcus agalactiae* in East African adults. *J Clin Microbiol* **49**, 3652-3655.

Huggett, J., Dheda, K., Bustin, S. & Zumla, A. (2005). Real-time RT-PCR normalisation; strategies and considerations. *Genes Immun* **6**, 279–284.

Imperi, M., Pataracchia, M., Alfarone, G., Baldassarri, L., Orefici, G. & Creti, R. (2010). A multiplex PCR assay for the direct identification of the capsular type (Ia to IX) of *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *J Microbiol Methods* **80**, 212-214.

Ippolito, D.L., James, W.A., Tinnemore, D., Huang, R.R., Dehart, M.J., Williams, J., Wingerd, M.A. & Demons, S.T. (2010). Group B *Streptococcus* serotype prevalence in reproductive-age women at a tertiary care military medical center relative to global serotype distribution. *BMC Infect Dis* **10**, 336.

Janda, J.M. & Abbott, S.L. (2007). *16S rRNA* gene sequencing for bacterial identification in the diagnostic laboratory: pluses, perils, and pitfalls. *J Clin Microbiol* **45**, 2761-2764.

Jensen, A., Hoshino, T. & Kilian, M. (2013). Taxonomy of the Anginosus group of the genus *Streptococcus* and description of *Streptococcus anginosus* subsp. *whileyi* subsp. *nov.* and *Streptococcus constellatus* subsp. *viborgensis* subsp. *nov*. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol* **63**, 2506-2519.

Jensen, A. & Kilian, M. (2012). Delineation of *Streptococcus dysgalactiae*, its subspecies, and its clinical and phylogenetic relationship to *Streptococcus pyogenes*. *J Clin Microbiol* **50**, 113-126.

Jiang, S.M., Ishmael, N., Dunning Hotopp, J., Puliti, M., Tissi, L., Kumar, N., Cieslewicz, M.J., Tettelin, H. & Wessels, M.R. (2008). Variation in the group B *Streptococcus* CsrRS regulon and effects on pathogenicity. *J Bacteriol* **190**, 1956–1965.

Johri, A.K., Margarit, I., Broenstrup, M., Brettoni, C., Hua, L., Gygi, S.P., Telford, J.L., Grandi, G. & Paoletti, L.C. (2007). Transcriptional and proteomic profiles of group B *Streptococcus* type V reveal potential adherence proteins associated with high-level invasion. *Infect Immun* **75**, 1473–1483.

Johri, A.K., Paoletti, L.C., Glaser, P., Dua, M., Sharma, P.K., Grandi, G. & Rappuoli, R. (2006). Group B *Streptococcus*: global incidence and vaccine development. *Nat Rev Microbiol* **4**, 932-42.

Jones, N., Bohnsack, J.F., Takahashi, S., Oliver, K.A., Chan, M.S., Kunst, F., Glaser, P., Rusniok, C., Crook, D.W., Harding, R.M., Bisharat, N. & Spratt, B.G. (2003). Multilocus sequence typing system for group B *Streptococcus*. *J Clin Microbiol* **41**, 2530–2536.

Jones, N., Oliver, K.A., Barry, J., Harding, R.M., Bisharat, N., Spratt, B.G., Peto, T., Crook, D.W. & Oxford Group B *Streptococcus* Consortium (2006). Enhanced invasiveness of bovine-derived neonatal sequence type 17 group B *Streptococcus* is independent of capsular serotype. *Clin Infect Dis* **42**, 915–924.

Jorge, A.M., Hoiczyk, E., Gomes, J.P. & Pinho, M.G. (2011). EzrA contributes to the regulation of cell size in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLoS One* **6**, e27542.

Kalliola, S., Vuopio-Varkila, J., Takala, A.K. & Eskola, J. (1999). Neonatal group B streptococcal disease in Finland: a ten-year nationwide study. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* **18**, 806-810.

Kasahara, K., Baltus, A.J., Lee, S.H., Edelstein, M.A. & Edelstein, P.H. (2010). Prevalence of non-penicillin-susceptible group B *Streptococcus* in Philadelphia and specificity of penicillin resistance screening methods. *J Clin Microbiol* **48**, 1468-1469.

Kawamura, Y., Hou, X.G., Sultana, F., Miura, H. & Ezaki, T. (1995). Determination of *16S rRNA* sequences of *Streptococcus mitis* and *Streptococcus gordonii* and phylogenetic relationships among members of the genus *Streptococcus*. *Int J Syst Bacteriol* **45**, 406-408.

Kiedrowski, M.R., Kavanaugh, J.S., Malone, C.L., Mootz, J.M., Voyich, J.M., Smeltzer, M.S., Bayles, K.W. & Horswill, A.R. (2008). Nuclease modulates biofilm formation in community-associated methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLoS One* **6**, e26714.

Kiely, R.A., Cotter, L., Mollaghan, A.M., Cryan, B., Coffey, A. & Lucey, B. (2011). Emergence of group B *Streptococcus* serotype IV in women of child-bearing age in Ireland. *Epidemiol Infect* **139**, 236-238.

Kim, K.S. (2010). Acute bacterial meningitis in infants and children. *Lancet Infect Dis* **10**, 32–42.

Kimura, K., Matsubara, K., Yamamoto, G., Shibayama, K. & Arakawa, Y. (2013). Active screening of group B streptococci with reduced penicillin susceptibility and altered serotype distribution isolated from pregnant women in Kobe, Japan. *Jpn J Infect Dis* **66**, 158-160.

Kimura, K., Suzuki, S., Wachino, J., Kurokawa, H., Yamane, K., Shibata N., Nagano, N., Kato, H., Shibayama, K., & Arakawa, Y. (2008). First molecular characterization of group B streptococci with reduced penicillin susceptibility. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **52**, 2890–2897.

Kline, K.A., Fälker, S., Dahlberg, S., Normark, S. & Henriques-Normark, B. (2009). Bacterial adhesins in host-microbe interactions. *Cell Host Microbe* **5**, 580-592.

Koch, A.L. & Doyle, R.J. (1999). Attachment of the chromosome to the cell poles: the strategy for the growth of bacteria in two and three dimensions. *J Theor Biol* **199**, 213–221.

Kong, F., Gowan, S., Martin, D., James, G. & Gilbert, GL. (2002). Serotype identification of group B streptococci by PCR and sequencing. *J Clin Microbiol* **40**, 216–226.

Konto-Ghiorghi, Y., Mairey, E., Mallet, A., Duménil, G., Caliot, E., Trieu-Cuot, P. & Dramsi, S. (2009). Dual role for pilus in adherence to epithelial cells and biofilm formation in *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *PLoS Pathog* **5**, e1000422.

Kunze, M., Ziegler, A., Fluegge, K., Hentschel, R., Proempeler, H. & Berner, R. (2011). Colonization, serotypes and transmission rates of group B streptococci in pregnant women and their infants born at a single University Center in Germany. *J Perinat Med* **39**, 417-422.

Lachenauer, C.S., Kasper, D.L., Shimada, J., Ichiman, Y., Ohtsuka, H., Kaku, M., Paoletti, L.C., Ferrieri, P. & Madoff, LC. (1999). Serotypes VI and VIII predominate among group B streptococci isolated from pregnant Japanese women. *J Infect Dis* **179**, 1030–1033.

Lamy, M.C., Dramsi, S., Billoët, A., Réglier-Poupet, H., Tazi, A., Raymond, J., Guérin, F., Couvé, E., Kunst, F., Glaser, P., Trieu-Cuot, P. & Poyart, C. (2006). Rapid detection of the highly virulent group B *Streptococcus* ST-17 clone. *Microbes Infect* **8**, 1714-1722.

Lamy, M.C., Zouine, M., Fert, J., Vergassola, M., Couve, E., Pellegrini, E., Glaser, P., Kunst, F., Msadek, T., Trieu-Cuot, P. & Poyart, C. (2004). CovS/CovR of group B *Streptococcus*: a two-component global regulatory system involved in virulence. *Mol Microbiol* **54**, 1250–1268.

Lancefield, R.C. (1933). A serological differentiation of human and other groups of hemolytic streptococci. *J Exp Med* **57**, 571-595.

Lancefield, R.C. (1934). A serological differentiation of specific types of bovine hemolytics streptococci (group B). *J Exp Med* **59**, 441-458.

Lancefield, R.C. & Hare, R. (1935). The serological differentiation of pathogenic and non-pathogenic strains of hemolytic streptococci from parturient women. *J Exp Med* **61**, 335-349.

Lang, S. & Palmer, M. (2003). Characterization of *Streptococcus agalactiae* CAMP factor as a pore-forming toxin. *J Biol Chem* **278**, 38167-38173

Lartigue, M.F., Poulard, A.F., Al Safadi, R., Pailhories, H., Domelier-Valentin, A.S., van der Mee-Marquet, N., Rosenau, A. & Quentin, R. (2011). Variability of *neuD* transcription levels and capsular sialic acid expression among serotype III group B *Streptococcus* strains. *Microbiology* **157**, 3282-3291.

Lawrence J, Yajko DM & Hadley WK. (1985). Incidence and characterization of beta-hemolytic *Streptococcus milleri* and differentiation from *S. pyogenes* (group A), *S. equisimilis* (group C), and large-colony group G streptococci. *J Clin Microbiol* **22**, 772-777.

Leclercq, R. (2002). Mechanisms of resistance to macrolides and lincosamides: nature of the resistance elements and their clinical implications. *Clin Infect Dis* **34**, 482–492.

Le Doare, K. & Heath, P.T. (2013). An overview of global GBS epidemiology. *Vaccine* **31**, D7-D12.

Lembo, A., Gurney, M.A., Burnside, K., Banerjee, A., de los Reyes, M., Connelly, J.E., Lin, W.J., Jewell, K.A., Vo, A., Renken, C.W., Doran, K.S. & Rajagopal, L. (2010). Regulation of CovR expression in Group B *Streptococcus* impacts blood–brain barrier penetration. *Mol Microbiol* **77**, 431–443.

Levent, F., Baker, C.J., Rench, M.A. & Edwards, M.S. (2010). Early outcomes of group B streptococcal meningitis in the 21st century. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* **29**, 1009-1012.

Libster, R., Edwards, K.M., Levent, F., Edwards, M.S., Rench, M.A., Castagnini, L.A., Cooper, T., Sparks, R.C., Baker, C.J. & Shah, P.E. (2012). Long-term outcomes of group B streptococcal meningitis. *Pediatrics* **130**, e8-15.

Lin, F.Y., Azimi, P.H., Weisman, L.E., Philips, J.B. 3rd, Regan, J., Clark, P., Rhoads, G.G., Clemens, J., Troendle, J., Pratt, E., Brenner, R.A. & Gill, V. (2000). Antibiotic susceptibility profiles for group B streptococci isolated from neonates, 1995-1998. *Clin Infect Dis* **31**, 76-79.

Lin, F.Y., Weisman, L.E., Azimi, P., Young, A.E., Chang, K., Cielo, M., Moyer, P., Troendle, J.F., Schneerson, R. & Robbins, J.B. (2011). Assessment of intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis for the prevention of early-onset group B streptococcal disease. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* **30**, 759-763.

Lin, F.Y., Weisman, L.E., Troendle, J. & Adams, K. (2003). Prematurity is the major risk factor for late-onset group B streptococcus disease. *J Infect Dis* **188**, 267-271.

Lin, F.Y., Whiting, A., Adderson, E., Takahashi, S., Dunn, D.M., Weiss, R., Azimi, P.H., Philips, J.B. 3rd, Weisman, L.E., Regan, J., Clark, P, Rhoads, G.G., Frasch, C.E., Troendle, J, Moyer, P. & Bohnsack, J.F. (2006). Phylogenetic lineages of invasive and colonizing strains of

serotype III group B Streptococci from neonates: a multicenter prospective study. *J Clin Microbiol* **44**, 1257-1261.

Linton, K.J. & Higgins, C.F. (1998). The *Escherichia coli* ATP-binding cassette (ABC) proteins. *Mol Microbiol* **28**, 5-13.

Liu, G., Zhang, W. & Lu, C. (2013). Comparative genomics analysis of *Streptococcus agalactiae* reveals that isolates from cultured tilapia in China are closely related to the human strain A909. *BMC Genomics* **14**, 775.

Liu, G. Y. & Nizet, V. (2004). Extracellular virulence factors of group B streptococci. *Front Biosci* **9**, 1794–1802.

Lopez-Sanchez, M.J., Sauvage, E., Da Cunha, V., Clermont, D., Ratsima Hariniaina, E., Gonzalez-Zorn, B., Poyart, C., Rosinski-Chupin, I. & Glaser, P. (2012). The highly dynamic CRISPR1 system of *Streptococcus agalactiae* controls the diversity of its mobilome. *Mol Microbiol* **85**, 1057-1071.

López-Sastre, J.B., Fernández, C.B, Coto, G.D, Ramos, A; Grupo de Hospitales Castrillo. (2009). Trends in the epidemiology of neonatal sepsis of vertical transmission in the era of group B streptococcal prevention. *Acta Paediatr* **94**, 451-457.

Luan, S.L., Granlund, M., Sellin, M., Lagerga, T., Spratt, B.G. & Norgren, M. (2005). Multilocus sequence typing of Swedish invasive group B *Streptococcus* isolates indicates a neonatally associated genetic lineage and capsule switching. *J Clin Microbiol* **43**, 3727–3733.

Luna, V.A., Coates, P., Eady, E.A., Cove, J.H., Nguyen, T.T. & Roberts, MC. (1999). A variety of gram-positive bacteria carry mobile *mef* genes. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **44**, 19–25.

Madhi, S.A., Radebe, K., Crewe-Brown, H., Frasch, C.E., Arakere, G., Mokhachane, M. & Kimura, A. (2003). High burden of invasive *Streptococcus agalactiae* disease in South African infants. *Ann Trop Paediatr* **23**, 15–23.

Madzivhandila, M., Adrian, P.V., Cutland, C.L., Kuwanda, L., Schrag, S.J. & Madhi, S.A. (2011). Serotype distribution and invasive potential of group B *Streptococcus* isolates causing disease in infants and colonizing maternal-newborn dyads. *PLoS One* **6**, e17861.

Maguin, E., Prevost, H., Ehrlich, S. & Gruss, A. (1996). Efficient insertional mutagenesis in lactococci and other gram-positive bacteria. *J Bacteriol* **178**, 931-935.

Mahillon, J. & Chandler, M. (1998). Insertion sequences. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* **62**, 725-774.

Maiden, M.C., Bygraves, J.A., Feil, E., Morelli, G., Russell, J.E., Urwin, R., Zhang, Q., Zhou, J., Zurth, K., Caugant, D.A., Feavers, I.M., Achtman, M. & Spratt, BG. (1998). Multilocus sequence typing: a portable approach to the identification of clones within populations of pathogenic microorganisms. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **95**, 3140-3145.

Maiden, M.C., Jansen van Rensburg, M.J., Bray, J.E., Earle, S.G., Ford, S.A., Jolley, K.A. & McCarthy, N.D. (2013). MLST revisited: the gene-by-gene approach to bacterial genomics. *Nat Rev Microbiol* **11**, 728-736.

Maisey, H.C., Doran, K.S. & Nizet, V. (2008). Recent advances in understanding the molecular basis of group B *Streptococcus* virulence. *Expert Rev Mol Med* **10**, e27.

Maisey, H.C., Hensler, M., Nizet, V. & Doran, K.S. (2007). Group B streptococcal pilus proteins contribute to adherence to and invasion of brain microvascular endothelial cells. *J Bacteriol* **189**, 1464-1467.

Manning, S.D., Schaeffer, K.E., Springman, A.C., Lehotzky, E., Lewis, M.A., Ouellette, L.M., Wu, G., Moorer, G.M., Whittam, T.S. & Davies, H.D. (2008). Genetic diversity and antimicrobial resistance in group B *Streptococcus* colonizing young, nonpregnant women. *Clin Infect Dis* **47**, 388–390.

Manning, S.D., Springman, A.C., Lehotzky, E., Lewis, M.A., Whittam, T.S. & Davies, H.D. (2009). Multilocus sequence types associated with neonatal group B streptococcal sepsis and meningitis in Canada. *J Clin Microbiol* **47**, 1143-1148.

Manning, S.D., Springman, A. C., Million, A.D., Milton, N.R., McNamara, S.E., Somsel, P.A., Bartlett, P. & Davies, H.D. (2010). Association of group B *Streptococcus* colonization and bovine exposure: a prospective cross-sectional cohort study. *PLoS ONE* **5**, e8795.

Margarit, I., Rinaudo, C.D., Galeotti, C.L., Maione, D., Ghezzo, C., Buttazzoni, E., Rosini, R., Runci, Y., Mora, M., Buccato, S., Pagani, M., Tresoldi, E., Berardi, A., Creti, R., Baker, C.J., Telford, J.L. & Grandi, G. (2009). Preventing bacterial infections with pilus-based vaccines: the group B *Streptococcus* paradigm. *J Infect Dis* **199**, 108-115.

Martinez, G., Harel, J., Higgins, R., Lacouture, S., Daignault, D. & Gottschalk, M. (2000). Characterization of *Streptococcus agalactiae* isolates of bovine and human origin by randomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysis. *J Clin Microbiol* **38**, 71-78.

Martinho, F., Prieto, E., Pinto, D., Castro, R.M., Morais, A.M., Salgado, L. & Exposto, F.L. (2008). Evaluation of liquid biphasic Granada medium and instant liquid biphasic granada medium for group B *Streptococcus* detection. *Enferm Infecc Microbiol Clin* **26**, 69–71.

Martins, E.R., Andreu, A., Correia, P., Juncosa, T., Bosch, J., Ramirez, M., Melo-Cristino, J. & Microbiologist Group for the Study of Vertical Transmission Infections from the Catalan Society for Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases. (2011). Group B streptococci causing neonatal infections in Barcelona are a stable clonal population: 18-year surveillance. *J Clin Microbiol* **49**, 2911-2918.

Martins, E.R., Andreu, A., Melo-Cristino, J. & Ramirez, M. (2013). Distribution of pilus islands in *Streptococcus agalactiae* that cause human infections: insights into evolution and implication for vaccine development. *Clin Vaccine Immunol* **20**, 313-316.

Martins, E.R., Melo-Cristino, J., Ramirez, M. & Portuguese Group for the Study of Streptococcal Infections. (2012). Dominance of serotype Ia among group B Streptococci causing invasive infections in nonpregnant adults in Portugal. *J Clin Microbiol* **50**, 1219-1227.

Martins, E.R., Pessanha, M.A., Ramirez, M., Melo-Cristino, J. & Portuguese Group for the Study of Streptococcal Infections. (2007). Analysis of group B streptococcal isolates from infants and pregnant women in Portugal revealing two lineages with enhanced invasiveness. *J Clin Microbiol* **45**, 3224-3229.

Matsubara, K., Nishiyama, Y., Katayama, K., Yamamoto, G., Sugiyama, M., Murai, T. & Baba, K. (2001). Change of antimicrobial susceptibility of group B streptococci over 15 years in Japan. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **48**, 579-582.

McKessar, S.J., Berry, A.M., Bell, J.M., Turnidge, J.D. & Paton, J.C. (2000). Genetic characterization of *vanG*, a novel vancomycin resistance locus of *Enterococcus faecalis*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **44**, 3224-3228.

Mereghetti, L., Sitkiewicz, I., Green, N.M. & Musser, J.M. (2008). Remodeling of the *Streptococcus agalactiae* transcriptome in response to growth temperature. *PLoS One* **30**, 2785.

Metcalf, D., Sharif, S. & Weese, J.S. (2010). Evaluation of candidate reference genes in *Clostridium difficile* for gene expression normalization. *Anaerobe* **16**, 439–443.

Miyakawa, Y., Yamada, T., Shitara, M. & Fukazawa, Y. (1985). Electrophoretic patterns of extracellular deoxyribonuclease (DNase) and their correlation with T-type in group A streptococci. *Microbiol Immunol* **29**, 195-204.

Motlova, J., Strakova, L., Urbaskova, P., Sak, P. & Sever, T. (2004). Vaginal and rectal carriage of *Streptococcus agalactiae* in the Czech Republic: incidence, serotypes distribution and susceptibility to antibiotics. *Indian J Med Res* **119**, 84–87.

Mullaney, D.M. (2001). Group B streptococcal infections in newborns. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs* **30**, 649-58.

Musser, J.M., Mattingly, S.J., Quentin, R., Goudeau, A. & Selander, R.K. (1989). Identification of a high-virulence clone of type III *Streptococcus agalactiae* (group B *Streptococcus*) causing invasive neonatal disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **86**, 4731-4735.

Nagano, N., Nagano, Y., Kimura, K., Tamai, K., Yanagisawa, H. & Arakawa, Y. (2008). Genetic heterogeneity in pbp genes among clinically isolated group B Streptococci with reduced penicillin susceptibility. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **52**, 4258-4267.

Nathan, C. (2006). Neutrophils and immunity: challenges and opportunities. *Nat Rev Immunol* **6**, 173-182.

Neto, N.T. (2008). Group B streptococcal disease in Portuguese infants younger than 90 days. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* **93**, F90–F93.

Nobbs, A.H., Lamont, R.J. & Jenkinson, H.F. (2009). *Streptococcus* adherence and colonization. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* **3**, 407-450.

Nolan, T., Hands, R.E. & Bustin, S.A. (2006). Quantification of mRNA using real-time RT-PCR. *Nat Protoc* **1**, 1559–1582.

Nunes, A., Gomes, J.P., Mead, S., Florindo, C., Correia, H., Borrego, M.J. & Dean D. (2007). Comparative expression profiling of the *Chlamydia trachomatis pmp* gene family for clinical and reference strains. *PLoS One* **2**, e878.

Oviedo, P., Pegels, E., Laczeski, M., Quiroga, M. & Vergara, M. (2013). Phenotypic and genotypic characterization of *Streptococcus agalactiae* in pregnant women. First study in a province of Argentina. *Braz J Microbiol* **44**, 253-8.

Palmeiro, J.K., Dalla-Costa, L.M., Fracalanzza, S.E., Botelho, A.C., da Silva, N.K., Scheffer, M.C., de Almeida Torres, R.S., de Carvalho, N.S., Cogo, L.L. & Madeira, H.M. (2010). Phenotypic and genotypic characterization of group B streptococcal isolates in southern Brazil. *J Clin Microbiol* **48**, 4397-4403.

Papayannopoulos, V. & Zychlinsky, A. (2009). NETs: a new strategy for using old weapons. *Trends Immunol* **30**, 513-521.

Park, C., Nichols, M. & Schrag, S.J. (2014). Two cases of invasive vancomycin-resistant group B *Streptococcus* infection. *N Engl J Med* **370**, 885-886.

Pelkonen, T., Roine, I., Monteiro, L., Correia, M., Pitkaranta, A., Bernardino, L. & Peltola, H. (2009). Risk factors for death and severe neurological sequelae in childhood bacterial meningitis in sub-Saharan Africa. *Clin Infect Dis* **48**, 1107–1110.

Pereira, U.P., Rodrigues Dos Santos, A., Hassan, S.S., Aburjaile, F.F., Soares Sde, C., Ramos, R.T., Carneiro, A.R., Guimarães, L.C., Silva de Almeida, S., Diniz, C.A., Barbosa, M.S., Gomes de Sá, P., Ali, A., Bakhtiar, S.M., Dorella, F.A., Zerlotini, A., Araújo, F.M., Leite, L.R., Oliveira, G., Miyoshi, A., Silva, A., Azevedo, V. & Figueiredo, H.C. (2013). Complete genome sequence of *Streptococcus agalactiae* strain SA20-06, a fish pathogen associated to meningoencephalitis outbreaks. *Stand Genomic Sci* **8**, 188-197.

Persson, E., Berg, S., Bergseng, H., Bergh, K., Valsö-Lyng, R. & Trollfors, B. (2008). Antimicrobial susceptibility of invasive group B streptococcal isolates from south-west Sweden 1988-2001. *Scand J Infect Dis* **40**, 308-313.

Pezzicoli, A., Santi, I., Lauer, P., Rosini, R., Rinaudo, D., Grandi, G., Telford, J.L. & Soriani, M. (2008). Pilus backbone contributes to group B *Streptococcus* paracellular translocation through epithelial cells. *J Infect Dis* **198**, 890-898.

Phares, C.R., Lynfield, R., Farley, M.M., Mohle-Boetani, J., Harrison, L.H., Petit, S., Craig, A.S., Schaffner, W., Zansky, S.M., Gershman, K., Stefonek, K.R., Albanese, B.A., Zell, E.R., Schuchat, A., Schrag, S.J. & Active Bacterial Core surveillance/Emerging Infections Program Network. (2008). Epidemiology of invasive group B streptococcal disease in the United States, 1999–2005. *JAMA* **299**, 2056–2065.

Podbielski, A., Blankenstein, O. & Lütticken, R. (1994). Molecular characterization of the *cfb* gene encoding group B streptococcal CAMP-factor. *Med Microbiol Immunol* **183**, 239-256.

Pospiech, A. & Neumann, B. (1995). A versatile quick-prep of genomic DNA from gram-positive bacteria. *Trends Genet* **11**, 217-8.

Poyart, C., Tazi, A., Réglier-Poupet, H., Billoët, A., Tavares, N., Raymond, J. & Trieu-Cuot, P. (2007). Multiplex PCR assay for rapid and accurate capsular typing of group B streptococci. *J Clin Microbiol* **45**, 1985-1988.

Pritzlaff, C.A., Chang, J.C., Kuo, S.P., Tamura, G.S., Rubens, C.E. & Nizet, V. (2001). Genetic basis for the beta-haemolytic/cytolytic activity of group B *Streptococcus*. *Mol Microbiol* **39**, 236-47.

Puopolo, K.M., Madoff, L.C. & Eichenwald, E.C. (2005). Early-onset group B streptococcal disease in the era of maternal screening. *Pediatrics* **115**, 1240-1246.

Quach, D., van Sorge, N.M., Kristian, S.A., Bryan, J.D., Shelver, D.W. & Doran, K.S. (2009). The CiaR response regulator in group B *Streptococcus* promotes intracellular survival and resistance to innate immune defenses. *J Bacteriol* **191**, 2023–2032.

Radtke, A., Lindstedt, B.A., Afset, J.E. & Bergh, K. (2010). Rapid multiple-locus variant-repeat assay (MLVA) for genotyping of *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *J Clin Microbiol* **48**, 2502-2508.

Ragunathan, P., Spellerberg, B. & Ponnuraj, K. (2009). Structure of laminin-binding adhesin (Lmb) from *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr* **65**, 1262-1269.

Ragunathan, P., Sridaran, D., Weigel, A., Shabayek, S., Spellerberg, B. & Ponnuraj, K. (2013). Metal binding is critical for the folding and function of laminin binding protein, Lmb of *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *PLoS One* **8**, e67517.

Rajagopal, L. (2009). Understanding the regulation of Group B Streptococcal virulence factors. *Future Microbiol* **4**, 201-221.

Ramaswamy, S.V., Ferrieri, P., Flores, A.E. & Paoletti, L.C. (2006). Molecular characterization of nontypeable group B *Streptococcus*. *J Clin Microbiol* **44**, 2398-2403.

Rato, M.G., Bexiga, R., Florindo, C., Cavaco, L.M., Vilela, C.L. & Santos-Sanches, I. (2013). Antimicrobial resistance and molecular epidemiology of streptococci from bovine mastitis. *Vet Microbiol* **161**, 286-294.

Rato, M.G., Bexiga, R., Nunes, S.F., Cavaco, L.M., Vilela, C.L. & Santos-Sanches, I. (2008). Molecular epidemiology and population structure of bovine *Streptococcus uberis*. *J Dairy Sci* **91**, 4542–4551.

Ricci, M.L., Manganelli, R., Berneri, C., Orefici, G. & Pozzi, G. (1994). Electrotransformation of *Streptococcus agalactiae* with plasmid DNA. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **119**, 47-52.

Richards, V.P., Lang, P., Bitar, P.D., Lefébure, T., Schukken, Y.H., Zadoks, R.N. & Stanhope, M.J. (2011). Comparative genomics and the role of lateral gene transfer in the evolution of bovine adapted *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *Infect Genet Evol* **11**, 1263-1275.

Rinaudo, C.D., Rosini, R., Galeotti, C.L., Berti, F., Necchi, F., Reguzzi, V., Ghezzo, C., Telford, J.L., Grandi, G. & Maione, D. (2010). Specific involvement of pilus type 2a in biofilm formation in group B *Streptococcus*. *PLoS One* **5**, e9216.

Ring, A., Depnering, C., Pohl, J., Nizet, V., Shenep, J.L. & Stremmel, W. (2002). Synergistic action of nitric oxide release from murine macrophages caused by group B streptococcal cell wall and beta-hemolysin/cytolysin. *J Infect Dis* **186**, 1518-21.

Rodriguez-Granger, J., Alvargonzalez, J.C., Berardi, A., Berner, R., Kunze, M., Hufnagel, M., Melin, P., Decheva, A., Orefici, G., Poyart, C., Telford, J., Efstratiou, A., Killian, M., Krizova, P., Baldassarri, L., Spellerberg, B., Puertas, A. & Rosa-Fraile, M. (2012). Prevention of group B streptococcal neonatal disease revisited. The DEVANI European project. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* **31**, 2097-2104.

Rolland, K., Marois, C., Siquier, V., Cattier, B. & Quentin, R. (1999). Genetic features of *Streptococcus agalactiae* strains causing severe neonatal infections, as revealed by pulsed-field gel electrophoresis and *hylB* gene analysis. *J Clin Microbiol* **37**, 1892–1898.

Rosa-Fraile, M., Dramsi, S. & Spellerberg, B. (2014). Group B streptococcal haemolysin and pigment, a tale of twins. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* **38**, 932-946.

Rosa-Fraile, M., Rodriguez-Granger, J., Cueto-Lopez, M., Sampedro, A., Gaye, E.B., Haro, J.M. & Andreu, A. (1999). Use of Granada medium to detect group B streptococcal colonization in pregnant women. *J Clin Microbiol* **37**, 2674-2677.

Rosinski-Chupin, I., Sauvage, E., Mairey, B., Mangenot, S., Ma, L., Da Cunha, V., Rusniok, C., Bouchier, C., Barbe, V. & Glaser, P. (2013). Reductive evolution in *Streptococcus agalactiae* and the emergence of a host adapted lineage. *BMC Genomics* **14**, 252.

Rozhdestvenskaya, A.S., Totolian, A.A. & Dmitriev, A.V. (2010). Inactivation of DNA binding response regulator Sak189 abrogates beta-antigen expression and affects virulence of *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *PLoS One* **5**, e10212.

Sáez-Llorens, X. & McCracken, G. H., Jr (2003). Bacterial meningitis in children. *Lancet* **361**, 2139–2148.

Sagar, A., Klemm C., Hartjes L., Mauerer S., van Zandbergen G. & Spellerberg B. (2013). The beta-hemolysin and intracellular survival of *Streptococcus agalactiae* in human macrophages. *PLoS One* **8**, e60160.

Salloum, M., van der Mee-Marquet, N., Domelier, A.S., Arnault, L. & Quentin, R. (2010). Molecular characterization and prophage DNA contents of *Streptococcus agalactiae* strains isolated from adult skin and osteoarticular infections. *J Clin Microbiol* **48**, 1261-1269.

Santi, I., Pezzicoli, A., Bosello, M., Berti, F., Mariani, M., Telford, J.L., Grandi, G. & Soriani, M. (2008). Functional characterization of a newly identified group B *Streptococcus* pullulanase eliciting antibodies able to prevent alpha-glucans degradation. *PLoS One* **3**, e3787.

Santi, I., Grifantini, R., Jiang, S.M., Brettoni, C., Grandi, G., Wessels, M.R. & Soriani, M. (2009). CsrRS regulates group B Streptococcus virulence gene expression in response to environmental pH: a new perspective on vaccine development. *J Bacteriol* **191**, 5387–5397.

Schrag, S.J. (2009). Evaluation of universal antenatal screening for group B *Streptococcus*. *N Engl J Med* **360**, 2626-2636.

Schrag, S., Gorwitz, R., Fultz-Butts, K. & Schuchat, A. (2002). Prevention of perinatal group B streptococcal disease. Revised guidelines from CDC. *MMWR Recomm Rep* **51**, 1-22.

Schrag, S.J. & Verani, J.R. (2013). Intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis for the prevention of perinatal group B streptococcal disease: experience in the United States and implications for a potential group B streptococcal vaccine. *Vaccine* **31**, D20-D26.

Schrag, S.J., Zywicki, S., Farley, M.M., Reingold, A.L., Harrison, L.H., Lefkowitz, L.B., Hadler, J.L., Danila, R., Cieslak, P.R. & Schuchat, A. (2000). Group B streptococcal disease in the era of intrapartum antibiotic prophylaxis. *N Engl J Med* **342**, 15-20.

Schubert, A., Zakikhany, K., Schreiner, M., Frank, R., Spellerberg, B., Eikmanns, B.J. & Reinscheid, D.J. (2002). A fibrinogen receptor from group B *Streptococcus* interacts with fibrinogen by repetitive units with novel ligand binding sites. *Mol Microbiol* **46**, 557-569.

Schuchat, A. (1999). Group B *Streptococcus*. *Lancet* **353**, 51–56.

Sellin, M., Olofsson, C., Håkansson, S. & Norgren, M. (2000). Genotyping of the capsule gene cluster (*cps*) in nontypeable group B streptococci reveals two major *cps* allelic variants of serotypes III and VII. *J Clin Microbiol* **38**, 3420-3428.

Seper, A., Fengler, V.H., Roier, S., Wolinski, H., Kohlwein, S.D., Bishop, A.L., Camilli, A., Reidl, J. & Schild, S. (2011). Extracellular nucleases and extracellular DNA play important roles in *Vibrio cholerae* biofilm formation. *Mol Microbiol* **82**, 1015-1037.

Shabayek, S., Abdalla, S. & Abouzeid, A.M. (2014). Serotype and surface protein gene distribution of colonizing group B *Streptococcus* in women in Egypt. *Epidemiol Infect* **142**, 208-210.

Sharma, P., Lata, H., Arya, D.K., Kashyap, A.K., Kumar, H., Dua, M., Ali, A. & Johri, A.K. (2013). Role of pilus proteins in adherence and invasion of *Streptococcus agalactiae* to the lung and cervical epithelial cells. *J Biol Chem* **288**, 4023-4034.

Shin, N.R., Shin, J.H., Chun, J.H., Yoon, S.Y., Kim, B.S. & Oh, H.B. (2006). Determination of neurotoxin gene expression in *Clostridium botulinum* type A by quantitative RT-PCR. *Mol Cells* **22**, 336–342.

Siguier, P., Filée, J. & Chandler, M. (2006). Insertion sequences in prokaryotic genomes. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **9**, 526-531.

Sitkiewicz, I., Green, N.M., Guo, N., Bongiovanni, A.M., Witkin, S.S. & Musser, J.M. (2009). Transcriptome adaptation of group B *Streptococcus* to growth in human amniotic fluid. *PLoS One* **4**, e6114.

Skoff, T.H., Farley, M.M., Petit, S., Craig, A.S., Schaffner, W., Gershman, K., Harrison, L.H., Lynfield, R., Mohle-Boetani, J., Zansky. S., Albanese, B.A., Stefonek, K., Zell, E.R., Jackson, D., Thompson, T. & Schrag, S.J. (2009). Increasing burden of invasive group B streptococcal disease in nonpregnant adults, 1990-2007. *Clin Infect Dis* **49**, 85-92.

Slotved, H.C., Kong, F., Lambertsen, L., Sauer, S. & Gilbert, G.L. (2007). Serotype IX, a proposed new *Streptococcus agalactiae* serotype. *J Clin Microbiol* **45**, 2929-2936.

Spellerberg, B. (2000). Pathogenesis of neonatal *Streptococcus agalactiae* infections. *Microbes Infect* **2**, 1733-1742.

Spellerberg, B., Pohl, B., Haase, G., Martin, S., Weber-Heynemann, J. & Lütticken, R. (1999a). Identification of genetic determinants for the hemolytic activity of *Streptococcus agalactiae* by IS*S1* transposition. *J Bacteriol* **181**, 3212-3219.

Spellerberg, B., Rozdzinski E., Martin S., Weber-Heynemann J., Schnitzler N., Lütticken R. & Podbielski A. (1999b). Lmb, a protein with similarities to the LraI adhesin family, mediates attachment of *Streptococcus agalactiae* to human laminin. *Infect Immun* **67**, 871-878.

Springman, A.C., Lacher, D.W., Wu, G., Milton, N., Whittam, T.S., Davies, H.D. & Manning, S.D. (2009). Selection, recombination, and virulence gene diversity among group B streptococcal genotypes. *J Bacteriol* **191**, 5419–5427.

Sorensen, U.B., Poulsen, K., Ghezzo, C., Margarit, I. & Kilian, M. (2010). Emergence and global dissemination of host-specific *Streptococcus agalactiae* clones. *MBio* **1**, pii: e00178-10.

Srinivasan, V., Metcalf, B.J., Knipe, K.M., Ouattara, M., McGee, L., Shewmaker, P.L., Glennen, A., Nichols, M., Harris, C., Brimmage, M., Ostrowsky, B., Park, C.J., Schrag, S.J., Frace, M.A., Sammons, S.A. & Beall, B. (2014). *vanG* element insertions within a conserved chromosomal site conferring vancomycin resistance to *Streptococcus agalactiae* and *Streptococcus anginosus*. *MBio* **5**, e01386-14.

Stableforth, A.W. (1950). Bovine mastitis with particular regard to eradication of *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *Vet Rec* **62**, 219-224.

Stackebrandt, E., Ludwig, W., Weizenegger, M., Dorn, S., McGill, T.J., Fox, G.E., Woese, C.R., Schubert, W. & Schleifer, K.H. (1987). Comparative *16S rRNA* oligonucleotide analyses and murein types of round-spore-forming bacilli and non-spore-forming relatives. *J Gen Microbiol* **133**, 2523-2529.

Steichen, C.T., Cho, C., Shao, J.Q. & Apicella, M.A. (2011). The *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* biofilm matrix contains DNA, and an endogenous nuclease controls its incorporation. *Infect Immun* **79**, 1504-1511.

Straková, L., Musílek, M. & Motlová, J. (2010). Multilocus sequence types in Czech neonatal GBS strains from 2004 to 2008. *Epidemiol Mikrobiol Imunol* **59**, 45-47.

Stupak, A, Kwasniewska, A. Semczuk, M., Zdzienicka, G. & Malm, A. (2010). The colonization of women genital tract by *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *APM* **16**, 48-50.

Sumby, P., Barbian, K.D., Gardner, D.J., Whitney, A.R., Welty, D.M., Long, R.D., Bailey, J.R., Parnell, M.J., Hoe, N.P., Adams, G.G., Deleo, F.R. & Musser J.M. (2005). Extracellular deoxyribonuclease made by group A *Streptococcus* assists pathogenesis by enhancing evasion of the innate immune response. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**, 1679-1684.

Sun, Y., Kong, F., Zhao, Z. & Gilbert, G.L. (2005). Comparison of a 3-set genotyping system with multilocus sequence typing for *Streptococcus agalactiae* (Group B *Streptococcus*). *J Clin Microbiol* **43**, 4704-4707.

Sutcliffe, J.A., Grebe, T., Tait-Kamradt, A. & Wondrack, L. (1996). Detection of erythromycin-resistant determinants by PCR. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **40**, 2562–2566.

Tamura, G.S., Kuypers, J.M., Smith, S., Raff, H. & Rubens, C.E. (1994). Adherence of group B streptococci to cultured epithelial cells: roles of environmental factors and bacterial surface components. *Infect Immun* **62**, 2450-2458.

Tapsall, J.W. (1986). Pigment production by Lancefield-group-B streptococci (*Streptococcus agalactiae*). *J Med Microbiol* **21**, 75-81.

Tazi, A., Disson, O., Bellais, S., Bouaboud, A., Dmytruk, N., Dramsi, S., Mistou, M. Y., Khun, H., Mechler, C., Tardieux, I., Trieu-Cuot, P., Lecuit, M. & Poyart, C. (2010). The surface protein HvgA mediates group B *Streptococcus* hypervirulence and meningeal tropism in neonates. *J Exp Med* **207**, 2313–2322.

Tazi, A., Morand, P.C., Réglier-Poupet, H., Dmytruk, N., Billoët, A., Antona, D., Trieu-Cuot, P. & Poyart, C. (2011). Invasive group B streptococcal infections in adults, France (2007–2010). *Clin Microbiol Infect* **17**, 1587–1589.

Tazi, A., Réglier-Poupet, H., Dautezac, F., Raymond, J. & Poyart, C. (2008). Comparative evaluation of Strepto B ID chromogenic medium and Granada media for the detection of Group B *Streptococcus* from vaginal samples of pregnant women. *J Microbiol Methods* **73**, 263-265.

Tenenbaum, T., Spellerberg, B., Adam, R., Vogel, M., Kim, K.S. & Schroten, H. (2007). *Streptococcus agalactiae* invasion of human brain microvascular endothelial cells is promoted by the laminin-binding protein Lmb. *Microbes Infect* **9**, 714-720.

Tenover, F., Arbeit, R., Goering, R., Mickelsen, P., Murray, B., Persing, D. & Swaminathan, B. (1995). Interpreting chromosomal DNA restriction patterns produced by pulsed-field gel electrophoresis: criteria for bacterial strain typing. *J Clin Microbiol* **33**, 2233-2239.

Terakubo, S., Ichiman, Y., Takemura, H., Yamamoto, H., Shimada, J. & Nakashima, H. (2003). Serotypes and antibody levels of group B streptococci in pregnant women. *Kansenshogaku Zasshi* **77**, 121-126.

Tettelin, H., Masignani, V., Cieslewicz, M.J., Donati, C., Medini, D., Ward, N.L., Angiuoli, S.V., Crabtree, J., Jones, A.L., Durkin, A.S., Deboy, R.T., Davidsen, T.M., Mora, M., Scarselli, M., Margarit y Ros, I., Peterson, J.D., Hauser, C.R., Sundaram, J.P., Nelson, W.C., Madupu, R., Brinkac, L.M., Dodson, R.J., Rosovitz, M.J., Sullivan, S.A., Daugherty, S.C., Haft, D.H., Selengut, J., Gwinn, M.L., Zhou, L., Zafar, N., Khouri, H., Radune, D., Dimitrov, G., Watkins, K., O'Connor, K.J., Smith, S., Utterback, T.R., White, O., Rubens, C.E., Grandi, G., Madoff, L.C., Kasper, D.L., Telford, J.L., Wessels, M.R., Rappuoli, R. & Fraser, C.M. (2005). Genome analysis of multiple pathogenic isolates of *Streptococcus agalactiae*: implications for the microbial "pan-genome". *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**, 13950-13955.

Tettelin, H., Masignani, V., Cieslewicz, M.J., Eisen, J.A., Peterson, S., Wessels, M.R., Paulsen, I.T., Nelson, K.E., Margarit, I., Read, T.D., Madoff, L.C., Wolf, A.M., Beanan, M.J., Brinkac, L.M., Daugherty, S.C., DeBoy, R.T., Durkin, A.S., Kolonay, J.F., Madupu, R., Lewis, M.R., Radune, D., Fedorova, N.B., Scanlan, D., Khouri, H., Mulligan, S., Carty, H.A., Cline, R.T., Van Aken, S.E., Gill, J., Scarselli, M., Mora, M., Iacobini, E.T., Brettoni, C., Galli, G., Mariani, M., Vegni, F., Maione, D., Rinaudo, D., Rappuoli, R., Telford, J.L., Kasper, D.L., Grandi, G. & Fraser, C.M. (2002). Complete genome sequence and comparative genomic analysis of an emerging human pathogen, serotype V *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **99**, 12391-12396.

Tettelin, H., Nelson, K.E., Paulsen, I.T., Eisen, J.A., Read, T.D., Peterson, S., Heidelberg, J., DeBoy, R.T., Haft, D.H., Dodson, R.J., Durkin, A.S., Gwinn, M., Kolonay, J.F., Nelson, W.C., Peterson, J.D., Umayam, L.A., White, O., Salzberg, S.L., Lewis, M.R., Radune, D., Holtzapple, E., Khouri, H., Wolf, A.M., Utterback, T.R., Hansen, C.L., McDonald, L.A., Feldblyum, T.V., Angiuoli, S., Dickinson, T., Hickey, E.K., Holt, I.E., Loftus, B.J., Yang, F., Smith, H.O., Venter, J.C., Dougherty, B.A., Morrison, D.A., Hollingshead, S.K. & Fraser, C.M. (2001). Complete genome sequence of a virulent isolate of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. *Science* **293**, 498-506.

Thellin, O., Zorzi, W., Lakaye, B., De Borman, B., Coumans, B., Hennen, G., Grisar, T., Igout, A. & Heinen, E. (1999). Housekeeping genes as internal standards: use and limits. *J Biotechnol* **75**, 291–295.

Thigpen, M.C., Whitney, C.G., Messonnier, N.E., Zell, E.R., Lynfield, R., Hadler, J.L., Harrison, L.H., Farley, M.M., Reingold, A., Bennett, N.M., Craig, A.S., Schaffner, W., Thomas, A., Lewis, M.M., Scallan, E., Schuchat, A. & Emerging Infections Programs Network. (2011). Bacterial meningitis in the United States, 1998-2007. *N Engl J Med* **364**, 2016-2025.

Tien, N., Ho, C.M., Lin, H.J., Shih, M.C., Ho, M.W. & Lin, H.C. (2011). Multilocus sequence typing of invasive group B *Streptococcus* in central area of Taiwan. *J Microbiol Immunol Infect* **44**, 430-434.

Trager, J. D., Martin, J. M., Barbadora, K., Green, M. & Wald, E.R. (1996). Probable community acquisition of group B *Streptococcus* in an infant with late-onset disease: demonstration using field inversion gel electrophoresis. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **150**, 766–768.

Trieu-Cuot, P., Carlier, C., Poyart-Salmeron, C. & Courvalin, P. (1990). A pair of mobilizable shuttle vectors conferring resistance to spectinomycin for molecular cloning in *Escherichia coli* and in Gram-positive bacteria. *Nucleic Acids Res* **18**, 4296.

Tsolia, M., Psoma, M., Gavrili, S., Petrochilou, V., Michalas, S., Legakis, N. & Karpathios, T. (2003). Group B *Streptococcus* colonization of Greek pregnant women and neonates: prevalence, risk factors and serotypes. *Clin Microbiol Infect* **9**, 832–838.

Tzanakaki, G. & Mastrantonio, P. (2007). Aetiology of bacterial meningitis and resistance to antibiotics of causative pathogens in Europe and in the Mediterranean region. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **29**, 621–629.

Uchiyama, S., Andreoni, F., Schuepbach, R.A., Nizet, V. & Zinkernagel, A.S. (2012). DNase Sda1 allows invasive M1T1 Group A *Streptococcus* to prevent TLR9-dependent recognition. *PLoS Pathog* **8**, e1002736.

Ueno, H., Yamamoto, Y., Yamamichi, A., Kikuchi, K., Kobori, S. & Miyazaki, M. (2012). Characterization of group B *Streptococcus* isolated from women in Saitama city, Japan. *Jpn J Infect Dis* **65**, 516-521.

Valkenburg-van den Berg, A.W., Houtman-Roelofsen, R.L., Oostvogel, P.M., Dekker, F.W., Dörr, P.J. & Sprij, A.J. (2010). Timing of group B *Streptococcus* screening in pregnancy: a systematic review. *Gynecol Obstet Invest* **69**, 174-183.

Vandamme, P., Pot, B., Falsen, E., Kersters, K. & Devriese, L.A. (1996). Taxonomic study of lancefield streptococcal groups C, G, and L (*Streptococcus dysgalactiae*) and proposal of *S. dysgalactiae* subsp. *equisimilis* subsp. nov. *Int J Syst Bacteriol* **46**, 774-81.

Vandecasteele, S.J., Peetermans, W.E., Merckx, R. & Van Eldere, J. (2001). Quantification of expression of *Staphylococcus epidermidis* housekeeping genes with Taqman quantitative PCR during in vitro growth and under different conditions. *J Bacteriol* **183**, 7094–7101.

Vandecasteele, S.J., Peetermans, W.E., Merckx, R., Van Ranst, M. & Van Eldere, J. (2002). Use of gDNA as internal standard for gene expression in staphylococci *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **291**, 528–534.

van der Mee-Marquet, N., Jouannet, C., Domelier, A.S., Arnault, L., Lartigue, M.F. & Quentin, R. (2009). Genetic diversity of *Streptococcus agalactiae* strains and density of vaginal carriage. *J Med Microbiol* **58**, 169-173.

Vandesompele, J., De Preter, K., Pattyn, F., Poppe, B., Van Roy, N., De Paepe, A. & Speleman F., (2002). Accurate normalization of real-time quantitative RT-PCR data by geometric averaging of multiple internal control genes. *Genome Biol* 3, research0034.

Van Dyke, M.K., Phares, C.R., Lynfield, R., Thomas, A.R., Arnold, K.E., Craig, A.S., Mohle-Boetani, J., Gershman, .K, Schaffner, W., Petit, S., Zansky, S.M., Morin, C.A., Spina, N.L., Wymore, K., Harrison, L.H., Shutt, K.A., Bareta, J., Bulens, S.N., Zell, E.R., Schuchat, A. & Schrag, S.J. (2009). Evaluation of universal antenatal screening for group B *Streptococcus*. *N Engl J Med* 360, 2626-2636.

Verani, J.R., McGee, L., Schrag, S.J. & Division of Bacterial Diseases, National Center for Immunization and Respiratory Diseases, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). (2010). Prevention of perinatal group B streptococcal disease-revised guidelines from CDC, 2010. *MMWR Recomm Rep* **59**, 1-36.

Verani, J.R., Spina, N.L., Lynfield, R., Schaffner, W., Harrison, L.H., Holst, A., Thomas, S., Garcia, J.M., Scherzinger, K., Aragon, D., Petit, S., Thompson, J., Pasutti, L., Carey, R., McGee, L., Weston, E. & Schrag, S.J. (2014). Early-onset group B streptococcal disease in the United States: potential for further reduction. *Obstet Gynecol* **123**, 828-837.

von Köckritz-Blickwede, M. & Nizet, V. (2009). Innate immunity turned inside-out: antimicrobial defense by phagocyte extracellular traps. *J Mol Med* **87**, 775-783.

Wald, E.R., Bergman, I., Taylor, H.G., Chiponis, D., Porter, C. & Kubek, K. (1986). Long-term outcome of group B streptococcal meningitis. *Pediatrics* **77**, 217-221.

Walker, M.J., Hollands, A., Sanderson-Smith, M.L., Cole, J.N. & Kirk, J.K. (2007). DNase Sda1 provides selection pressure for a switch to invasive group A streptococcal infection. *Nat Med* **13**, 981–85.

Wartha, F., Beiter, K., Normark, S. & Henriques-Normark, B. (2007). Neutrophil extracellular traps: casting the NET over pathogenesis. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **10**, 52-56.

Wen, L., Wang, Q., Li, Y., Kong, F., Gilbert, G.L., Cao, B., Wang, L. & Feng, L. (2006). Use of a serotype-specific DNA microarray for identification of group B *Streptococcus* (*Streptococcus agalactiae*). *J Clin Microbiol* **44**, 1447-1452.

WHO (2010). World Health Statistics 2010. Geneva: World Health Organization. http://www.who.int/whosis/whostat/2010/en/.

Wilson, C.B. & Weaver, W.M. (1985). Comparative susceptibility of group B streptococci and *Staphylococcus aureus* to killing by oxygen metabolites. *J Infect Dis* **152**, 323-9.

Woese, C.R. (1987). Bacterial evolution. *Microbiol Rev* **51**, 221-271.

Woolhouse, M.E., Webster, J.P., Domingo, E., Charlesworth, B. & Levin, B.R. (2002). Biological and biomedical implications of the co-evolution of pathogens and their hosts. *Nat Genet* **32**, 569-577.

Wyder, A.B., Boss, R., Naskova, J., Kaufmann, T., Steiner, A. & Graber, H.U. (2011). *Streptococcus* spp. and related bacteria: their identification and their pathogenic potential for chronic mastitis - a molecular approach. *Res Vet Sci* **91**, 349-357.

Yang, Y., Liu, Y., Ding, Y., Yi, L., Ma, Z., Fan, H. & Lu, C. (2013). Molecular characterization of *Streptococcus agalactiae* isolated from bovine mastitis in Eastern China. *PLoS One* **8**, e67755.

Yost, C.C., Cody, M.J., Harris, E.S., Thornton, N.L., McInturff, A.M., Martinez, M.L., Chandler, N.B., Rodesch, C.K., Albertine, K.H., Petti, C.A., Weyrich, A.S. & Zimmerman, G. A.. (2009). Impaired neutrophil extracellular trap (NET) formation: a novel innate immune deficiency of human neonates. *Blood* **113**, 6419-27.

Yucesoy, G., Caliskan, E., Karadenizli, A., Corakçi, A., Yücesoy, I., Hüseyinoğlu, N. & Babaoğlu, K. (2004). Maternal colonisation with group B *Streptococcus* and effectiveness of a culture-based protocol to prevent early-onset neonatal sepsis. *Int J Clin Pract* **58**, 735–739.

Zangwill, K.M., Schuchat, A. & Wenger, J.D. (1992). Group B streptococcal disease in the United States, 1990: report from a multistate active surveillance system. *MMWR CDC Surveill Summ* **41**, 25-32.

Zawrotniak, M. & Rapala-Kozik, M. (2013). Neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) - formation and implications. *Acta Biochim Pol* **60**, 277-284.

Zhao, Z., Kong, F., Martinez, G., Zeng, X., Gottschalk, M. & Gilbert, GL. (2006). Molecular serotype identification of *Streptococcus agalactiae* of bovine origin by multiplex PCR-based reverse line blot (mPCR/RLB) hybridization assay. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **263**, 236-239.

Zhao, Z., Kong, F., Zeng, X., Gidding, H. F., Morgan, J. & Gilbert, G. L. (2008). Distribution of genotypes and antibiotic resistance genes among invasive *Streptococcus agalactiae* isolates from Australasian patients belonging to different age groups. *Clin Microbiol Infect* **14**, 260–267.

Zuerlein, T.J, Christensen, B. & Hall, R.T. (1991). Latex agglutination detection of group-B streptococcal inoculum in urine. *Diagn Micr Infec Dis* **14**, 191-194.

Annex

Table A.1. *Streptococcus agalactiae*-specific qRT-PCR primers for candidate reference genes.

ORF[a]	Gene identification (Gene description)	Primers	Primer sequence (5' to 3')	Primer location	Amplicon size (bp)
gbs0156	RNA polymerase beta unit (*rpoB*)	*rpoB*_F1	CACAATTCATGGACCAACACAAC	1415-1437[b]	51
		*rpoB*_R1	GGCGTTTGTGCGACAATTCT	1465-1446[b]	
gbs0268	Transketolase (*tkt*)	*tkt*_F1	CTGCATGGCAACGAGCTGTA	1496-1515[b]	51
		*tkt*_R1	AAACAAGCATCGTTGGTCGAT	1546-1526[b]	
gbs0518	Glucose kinase (*glcK*)	*glcK*_F1	AATTGACCTCGGAGGAACGA	21-40[b]	51
		*glcK*_R1	CCCTCAAGCGTCAAGATACCA	71-51[b]	
gbs0948	DNA gyrase A (*gyrA*)	*gyrA*_F1	TGGGCCATTAGCACGCTTAG	2235-2254[b]	51
		*gyrA*_R1	ACCATGATGTCCTCATTTCCATTA	2285-2262[b]	
gbs1806	Glutamine synthetase (*glnA*)	*glnA*_F1	CTTGGGCAGGTCGCAATC	941-958[b]	51
		*glnA*_R1	CTCGAGATGCAGGTACACGAATA	991-969[b]	
gbs1814	30S ribosomal protein S12 (*rpsL*)	*rpsL*_F1	TCCAGGTATCGGACACAACTTG	240-261[b]	51
		*rpsL*_R1	CCACGGATAAGCACAACACTGT	290-269[b]	
gbs2029	60 KDa chaperonin (*groEL*)	*groEL*_F1	CTGTTAAAGCGCCTGGATTTG	818-838[b]	51
		*groEL*_R1	TATCTTCCAGCATGGCTTTACGA	868-846[b]	
gbs2047	Recombinase A (*recA*)	*recA*_F1	ATTCAGGCGCAGTTGATTTAGTT	440-462[b]	67
		*recA*_R1	TCAATCTCAGCACGAGGAACA	506-486[b]	
gbs2105	Serine dehydratase (*sdhA*)	*sdhA*_F1	TGTGAAGCGGAATGCTCTTG	660-679[b]	82
		*sdhA*_R1	TGGAATTTGCGATTCAATACCA	741-720[b]	
gbsr001 gbsr004 gbsr007 gbsr010 gbsr013 gbsr016 gbsr019	16S ribosomal RNA (*16SrRNA*)	*16S*_F1	GCAACGCGAAGAACCTTACC	927-946[b]	51
		*16S*_R1	CTCTAGGCCGGTCAGAAGGAT	977-957[b]	

[a] Open reading frame (ORF) numbers are based on the NEM316 strain genome annotation (GenBank No. NC_004368.1).
[b] Based on the gene sequence of NEM316 strain.